

FANTASY SHORT STORIES WITH A TWIST
OF
SOUTH AFRICAN TALE

1. The Hidden Princess - Inkosazane

2. My Dad's Second Wife

3. The Heartless Prince

Author: Zama Ndlovu

Prologue.

-
-
-
-
-
-

-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-

Another beautiful day at Kwa-Nyamazane but this wasn't just an ordinary day for the King and the Parker Family.

Nicholas: " You did well your highness, this Kingdom never looked this beautiful and everyone is happy".

Amanda: " I couldn't have done it alone, the people of this Kingdom deserves more credit".

Nicholas: " You are right my love".

Zamani: " I am sorry to disturb"

Amanda: " Not at all, are you alright?".

Zamani: " Yes I am, we have to leave now".

Amanda: " Okay".

They went to the dining area to wait for everyone, it was really a beautiful day and everyone looked very happy, mind you, The Prince and Princess were home for the very first time.

For twenty two years they were in a hiding place but they got a chance to study in the most prestigious schools and their mother made sure that they get their degrees. They were now back home and ready to be introduced to everyone.

Amanda: " Leona where is your brother?".

Leona: " I don't know".

Amanda rushed upstairs to her son's room.

Amanda: " Theo open the door!".

When she pushed it, she found that it was never locked in the first place, She check the bathroom but he was not there. She got very angry, She knew exactly where he was, She ran to the rooftop and found him relaxing with not one but three girls.

Amanda: " You three, get out of here!".

The girls took their clothes and ran for their lives.

Amanda: " Theodore what is wrong with you?".

Theo: " Oh Mother it's nice to see you".

He stood up wearing only his

underwear to hug his mother but she stepped back.

Theo: " Or not".

Amanda: " Didn't I tell you that we are going to the mountain?".

Theo: " Is it today?".

Amanda: " I swear i will punch your face".

Theo: " You all can go I will follow behind".

Amanda: " Theo!".

Theo: " All I was trying to do was to have some little fun and you mother ruined my moment".

Nicholas: " Leave the kid alone my love".

Amanda: " You are taking his side?".

Nicholas: " I will never do that, Go downstairs and tell everyone to start going I will follow behind with him".

She was upset but she listened to her husband and went downstairs.

Nicholas: " You know this is not how things are done".

Theo: " What do you mean?".

Nicholas: " You can't be sleeping around with all the girls of this Kingdom, what if you impregnate someone?".

Theo: " I will never do that, I am the most protected guy on planet earth and the guy needs to have some fun. I'm the Prince so I need that fun left right and centre".

Nicholas: " You know when I started dati-".

Theo: " You dated the girl whom you loved dearly and that girl turns out to be mom, you waited for her for twenty something years blah blah

blah, You started telling me that story when I was ten years old and I'm sorry to say this pops it is the most boring story ever, you know your story needs a little spice up".

Nicholas: " Spice what?".

Theo: " Yes, like you were dating Theresa and she found you in bed with another girl who turned out to be your n-".

Nicholas: " Once you find the one you love, you will understand, Go take a quick shower I will wait for you in the dining hall".

When Theo left, he smiled shaking his head, Theo was filled with an outside life, the life which he learned from the schools he attended in other countries, Nicholas was worried about how will their kids act when

they find the real truth about Kwa-Nyamazane, he knew that they were gifted like everyone else but thanks to the angels of darkness who were able to use the spell on their kids because they wanted them to grow up living a normal life.

Ever since the kids came back two days ago noone saw them.

Nicholas: " Oh you are done?".

Theo: " I understand very well the word fast".

The car was already outside waiting for them, Theo whispered to his sister.

Theo: " Did you really have to wear this dress?".

Leona: " My mom gave it to me and I think it's pretty".

Theo: " My advice to you, never ever wear it again".

.

.

.

.

Leona: " Are you trying to say my mom's dress is ugly?".

Theo: " No, what I'm trying to say is, it looks a little behind time". He said fixing his shades, he was wearing a very expensive looking ankle suit, he looked very good.

Glenda: " We can start now".

Zamani: " Take off your clothes

Theo". Theo looked around.

Theo: " Me?".

Amanda: " Yes you".

Theo: " Do you all know Vincent

Borendus?". They just looked at him.
Theo: " I thought so too, he is the best celebrity designer in France and this suit didn't come in handy it's expensive". Leona tried to hide her laugh.

Amanda: " Who bought the suit?".

Theo: " Obviously me".

Amanda: " Where did you get the money?".

Theo: " Mother!".

Amanda: " I thought so too, it is my money that bought this suit so I can buy it again or even hundreds of it".

Leona: " Are you still laughing at mom's dress? Brother!". She laughed and moved the other side, her brother was very irritated, he was that type of person who preferred things to go according to the way he wants,

he was very stubborn and always wanted to prove a point.

Theo: " I'm not taking off my suit".

Amanda: " Oh well Zamani please proceed".

Zamani sighed and took the holy water, he first prayed for it and summoned all the ancestors of Kwa-Nyamazane, he then told everyone to kneel down but Theo refused to follow the orders.

Zamani: " To the great great great grandfather of this Kingdom, first I would like to thank you for believing in me and for trusting me with this blessing, I call upon all the ancestors of this Kingdom most specially our protector Nonkanyiso. Today I am here with The Queen of this Kingdom and her two beautiful twins, we are

here to inform you that the children are back and they need your protection, guide them and show them the right way. Soon we are making a ceremony for them please lead us and make it successful".

He stood up threw the holly water at Theo and Leona.

Theo: " Uncle Zamani what are you doing?".

Zamani: " We are done for now, will do the rest at the ceremony".

Theo: " What just happened now is wrong".

Leona: " At least you were told to undress".

Theo: " Shut up Leo!".

- .
- .
- .

You know what I hate? Is being late even when I always try my best to be at work right on time, I have never worked before and since this is my first job I wanted to excel in everything. I was lucky to get employment less than a month after graduating. Most graduates are at home unemployed with their degrees and diplomas but I was one of those lucky people who got a job even though it was an internship but we all start somewhere right?.

I got an internship at a local newspaper company as the junior journalist, since I love journalism I was happy to be part of the company. I checked my time at least I was two minutes late and I was lucky because it was a Friday.

I didn't have any friends at work because I was still New, I had those people that I would go to the cafeteria with during lunch and it was different people everyday.

The day was not busy at all, I went to the school where the teachers were striking because they wanted the Principal out of the school. I took some pictures, wrote the story and took it to the editors.

Everyone was getting ready to leave, a guy that I work with came to me.

Him: " Hey, Zara right?".

I nodded, he stretched out his hand for a handshake.

Him: " I'm James, well ah we are all going out for some drinks since it's Friday, well it's tradition".

Me: " Tradition?".

James: " Yes that we go out on the first Friday of every month well if you want to join us you are most welcome, we will be at Schwartz barbecue grill and bar".

Me: " Okay I will meet you there".

- .
- .
- .
- .

I didn't want to go but I had to go because I didn't wanna be looked at as the new comer who is full of herself, The boring new comer or the new comer who thinks she is better than everyone. I wrote my daily report when I submitted it to my team leader she had already left but I saw the bunch of reports in her desk and

decided to put mine there on top of the other papers.

I drove to the barbecue grill almost half of the employees on my floor were there, it was fun, after eating we ordered beers. When I checked my phone it was half past eleven, Crap I forgot about my mom. I said my goodbyes to everyone and drove home. When I opened the door she was at the kitchen waiting for me, my mom never stayed up until late.

Me: " I am sorry, I promise I will make it up to you tomorrow".

She didn't say anything.

Me: " Mom really I'm sorry, there was this thing at work, team building and well ah we all have to attend it, Happy Birthday mama I'm sorry".

Mom: " Why didn't you call? Do you

know how worried I was about you?".

Me: " I know but I'm now here okay, goodnight". I kissed her cheek.

Mom: " Your food is in the oven".

Me: " O-kay?". She was not herself, I ruined her day, I promised her that after work we will go out for supper, I took my food and went to my bedroom.

The following day I made sure to make the world's most delicious breakfast in bed.

Mom: " You don't have to do this".

Me: " You deserve it, I will take you out for lunch okay".

Mom: " We can cook here, my baby please don't ever do what you did yesterday, I always tell you to-".

Me: " Call after every two hours and tell you that I'm fine".

Mom: " That's my girl". My phone rang, I went out of the room to answer it.

Mom: " Why do you look so worried, is everything alright?".

Me: " No, it was work, they want to see me now".

Mom: " You can go I will be fine".

Me: " You promise?".

Mom: " Yes". I weakly smiled and kissed her, my work place was ten minutes away from home, my mom always moved with me, when I went to university she moved next to it and at high school we were staying eight minutes away from home, my mom is the most protective person ever, She chooses my friends and she's always nervous that maybe something bad might happen to me, I love her to the

moon and back. Very few people were at work, I went straight to my boss's office.

Me: " Good morning sir".

Mr Mohamed: " Zara, thank you for coming here in such a short notice, how are you?".

Me: " I'm good and you sir?".

Mr Mohamed: " Wonderful, please take a look at this". He took out the papers and showed me the articles I have done.

Me: " This is my work".

Mr Mohamed: " Yes it".

Me: " I'm sorry sir, I mean I'm still learning and I will make sure that I don't disappoint you starting from Monday please give me another chance".

Mr Mohamed: " What are you talking

about? These articles made it on the front page and I was told that you are the one who also took the pictures, your work is wonderful".

Me: " Really sir?".

Mr Mohamed: " Yes I see that you have potential and I believe in you, you are still an intern but you proved to us that you deserve more, so I have a task for you". I couldn't believe it, my own boss was complimenting me? Wow!

Mr Mohamed: " Three months back we launched our online app, so I think you will be a good person for that".

Me: " Yes yes".

Mr Mohamed: " There will be a huge royal ceremony, everyone is talking about it and it will happen in two

weeks so I want you to go there on Tuesday, I want you to interview the royal family, give the world the juicy details on how to organize a party in a royal style. I want every single details of what happens at the royal household before the ceremony, take pictures, find out their history everyone will be very interested".

Me: " I understand sir".

Mr Mohamed: " I want that blog to make us a hundred thousand rands in an hour".

Me: " I will try my best sir".

Mr Mohamed: " I have spoken to the royal publicist and arranged an accommodation for you".

Me: " I don't know what to say, this means a lot to me, thank you for

believing in me".

Mr Mohamed: " No problem, bring us the ceremony updates, the updates will bring us money and lots of followers and we will all be happy".

Me: " I promise not to disappoint you sir".

Mr Mohamed: " Go home and get ready, you will leave on Tuesday but on Monday you have to be here and learn how to use an online app and our social media apps".

Me: " Okay, thank you so much sir, I don't even know what to say".

The preparations for the ceremony were on going, it was chaotic, everyone felt the atmosphere of it.

Sindy: " This is the list of the guests".

Amanda: " So many people?".

Sindy: " Yes, this is the biggest ceremony, why not?".

Amanda: " Okay ask Leona and Theo if there are people they want to invite".

Sindy: " Okay, let me go to them".

Luckily she found found them at the dining area.

Sindy: " Hey guys".

Leona: " Hey Auntie Sindy".

Sindy: " Are there people that you both maybe wanna invite to the ceremony maybe your college friends?".

Leona: " I spoke to my friends and

they are all coming, thank you".

Sindy: " Theo?".

Theo: " No it's all sorted".

Sindy: " Okay but if you still want to change your mind, you can come to me". She left the room.

Leona: " I don't understand why the ceremony have to be this big".

Theo: " I just can't wait for it to be over so that I will continue with my normal life".

Leona: " What normal life? Changing girls everyday?".

Theo: " No, not that, actually I want to start a contest".

Leona: " What contest?".

Theo: " I'm the Prince and very soon I will have take the throne so I will have to get married".

Leona: " But you can't marry

someone who is not from here".

Theo: " Exactly, so since I don't know anyone here in Kwa-Nyamazane I think I should invite girls to come stay here in the Castle and the best one will win me".

Leona: " No, I think we should invite all the girls of this Kingdom, interview them and those who will make it to the top five will stay here and see if they can manage the Castle life then the best one will win".

Theo: " But if none of them are not suitable?".

Leona: " Well we start again".

Theo: " Okay we will do this after the ceremony".

.

.

- ZARA

I was not going to tell my mom about the new job that I got because she wants everything to go the way she wants it go, She was not going to be happy for me instead she was going to complain about everything.

Me: " Mom!".

Mom: " Yes baby, why were they calling you?".

Me: " Well it was my boss, there is a conference that is happening in two weeks so I have to cover the stories before that".

Mom: " I'm so proud of you".

Me: " Thank you but I have to go on Tuesday".

Mom: " Go where? You know that you can't just leave to another city or country, you have to be here". I knew that she was going to act like this,

that is why I even lied in the first place.

Me: " I'm not leaving the city, the conference is around here and I will have to stay in a hotel".

Mom: " Why?".

Me: " Because- why are you trying to control my life? I don't have friends, I don't have a boyfriend because of you, why are you ruining my life? I am taking this job whether you like it or not".

I was tired of her, I saw tears building in her eyes, I hate to see her cry that's why I avoided to witness the whole scene and ran to my bedroom. She never understood my feelings maybe it's because I never in my life questioned every decision she made on my behalf but it was time I put an

end to everything, I loved my job, it has been always my dream to be a top journalist and I wasn't gonna allow my mom to come between me and my dream.

She allowed me to cool down, later she knocked on my door to give me food. She sat down on the edge of my bed.

Mom: " I am sorry for the way I acted earlier, I never realized that what I was doing this whole time has a bad effect on you, I thought I was doing what is best for you, I wanted to protect you".

Me: " Protect me from what? I am old now, I can take care of myself".

Mom: " I know my baby maybe it is just hard to accept that my baby girl has grown up, you can go to work it's

fine and I promise not to come between you and your job".

Me: " Really?". She nodded and I hugged her, God only knows how much I love her.

Me: " Mama I am very sorry for the way I spoke to you earlier, I know I was upset but it's not an excuse for what I did".

Mom: " No problem my baby".

.
. .
. .
. .

Me: " So you don't mind staying here alone in the next two weeks?".

Mom: " I will be fine and Lucky asked me out so I won't be alone".

Me: " Who is lucky?".

Mom: " Our neighbor the one who helped us with the oven".

Me: " Oh he is a very good man".

Mom: " That is true, now eat your food, I love you".

Me: " I love you too".

Seeing my mom happy was the best thing in the world, On Monday I went to work and I was shown how to control the social media pages. I was excited packing my bags but nervous too because I have never been far away from my mom, the flight was about four hours but the drive from the airport to Kwa-Nyamazane was very long maybe it was a nine hour drive. The car drove pass the big cities which are eight hours away from Kwa-Nyamazane, ' does anyone ever visit this place' I asked myself, I

slept in the car and woke up, we passed the deserted places, the mountains and all that you can think of, I arrived at Kwa-Nyamazane in the morning, it was a very beautiful town, very rich, the houses were all the same, mansion houses. A lady came to me.

Her: " Hello, welcome to the King Castle, please follow me this way".

The workers took my bags, the Castle was the biggest place I have ever seen and beautiful too, the vintage interior design was to die for.

Her: " This is your room, your housekeeper for as long as you are here will come to you now".

Me: " Thank you". the lady was polite, As she walked out the door, I stood up and looked around the huge

beautiful bedroom, it was very beautiful, the view outside the window was beautiful. My boss called.

Me: " Sir".

Mr Mohamed: " How was your trip?".

Me: " It was long and safe, I just arrived".

Mr Mohamed: " Good, give yourself enough time to rest, tomorrow you will start your work".

Me: " I will sir".

He dropped the call, I needed a very long bath, the bedroom had an inside bathroom, The housekeeper came to give me food and I fell asleep, I was very tired, I didn't even give myself time to tour the Castle, the following morning breakfast was served, after preparing for the day, I took my

camera, ipad and a notepad, I had to meet with the Secretary before starting to work.

Her: " Come in, You must be Zara right? From the New Times?".

Me: " Yes".

Her: " Please take a sit, I spoke with your boss and before you Start doing your job there are some few rules that we have to follow, oh by the way I'm Sindy".

Me: " Good to meet you Sindy, I hear you so what are those rules?".

Sindy: " Before you publish or post anything I have to read it first, if I don't want it to be published it won't and you will have to delete it, the same goes with the pictures".

Me: " I understand".

Sindy: " Stick to your work which is

showing people how the royal family throw the massive parties, any news that does not relate to that will put you in so much trouble, that is an agreement I made with your boss".

Me: " No problem ma'am I understand".

Sindy: " Good, The gentlemen outside will show you everything, it is up to you where you want to start".

Me: " I think I will start outside, taking pictures of the Castle just to show people who have never been here how it looks like".

Sindy: " No problem, good luck and if you have any questions be free to come to me and ask".

Me: " Thank you". The guy who was my " tour guide" didn't talk much, the outside of the Castle was very

beautiful I took pictures and videos and sent it to Cindy, She approved everything and I started posting. Within two hours the total number of views was two thousand which wasn't bad at all.

Every passage that I came across had pictures.

Sindy: " It is six o'clock now, the Prince is ready for the interview".

She read all my questions before the interview which was boring, I wanted to bring spice to the interview with my own questions. I waited and thirty minutes passed, The Prince was late. The guy came in with a very expensive looking suit, he was very handsome, I guess it was the Prince. He sat down in front of me.

-
-
-
-

He cleared his throat with his hand on his chin, I quickly looked down on my notepad.

Me: " Eh Good afternoon your highness".

The Prince: " It's a very good afternoon indeed, please call me Prince Theo". He didn't smile, he looked very serious with his green eyes and a well structured jawline.

Me: " Yes your- I mean Prince Theo, You studied at Birmingham Private school for boys and after that you went to Oxford university how was it like growing up without your parents

being there by your side?".

Prince Theo: " I am Prince Theo, The first Prince of Kwa-Nyamazane".

Me: " Pardon?". I didn't understand why he was saying what he was saying.

Prince Theo: " Why do you look confused?".

Me: " Because you just said your name and where you are from".

Prince Theo: " Isn't that what you are supposed to say when you meet someone you haven't met before?".

Me: " Sir- Your highness".

Prince Theo: " It's Prince Theo please".

Me: " Prince Theo I am sorry".

Prince Theo: " What exactly are you sorry for? I studied journalism and international relations, before you

Start any interview you first introduce yourself and the company you are working for, what you just did now is totally disrespect".

Me: " I am sorry I didn't mean to disrespect you".

Prince Theo: " You did, how do you expect me to tell you about my private life when I don't know you, maybe you an intruder or a spy".

Me: " I am very sorry". He looked at me not saying anything, I felt my eyes building up tears but I bit the side of my mouth to avoid the tears from falling.

Prince Theo: " So you are not going to say anything?".

I took my things and ran out of the room, I was embarrassed, I'm sure

-
-
-
-

You know when you first arrive at a new school and you feel left out well that is how I felt. I was embarrassed and hurt. I went to the bathroom, I needed a cold shower, my phone kept on ringing even though I knew it was my boss I couldn't get out of the shower. The cold water was doing exactly what I needed.

I wrapped myself with a towel and checked my phone.

Me: " Hello".

Mr Mohamed: " Hello Zara, The pictures and the video you posted is doing wonders I assure you that in

five days the whole world will be following us".

Me: " That is good to hear sir, the interview with the Prince is scheduled for tomorrow".

Mr Mohamed: " No problem, we will talk tomorrow, good night".

Me: " Thank you sir".

I threw myself in the huge bed, I couldn't stop thinking about Prince Theo but he was right, I failed to present myself to him, what I did was very unprofessional. I took my notepad and started writing the intro, I did not want to mess it up this time around. I practiced everything at night and I was glad that he agreed to do the interview again, he looked very good for the interview which is what I needed, his pictures will go

viral and people will want to know more about him and follow our social media apps, more followers, more money and the more I get good reputation for my company. I fixed my blouse sitting on the comfortable couch in front of the Prince, at least my hair was tied up, I didn't want the nerves to focus more on the irritation of my hair when it left loose. I was ready for him, for any question, yes I wasn't strong enough to take insults even though he never insulted me, he was being realistic. I refused to show my weakness again, he sat comfortably on the couch with his legs crossed.

Me: " Good morning Prince Theo, I am Zara from the New Times publishers thank you for agreeing to

see me again". He rose his eyebrow, I kept my head strong and looked at him.

Prince Theo: " It is my pleasure".

Me: " Everyone heard about you but noone knows you except maybe people you were around with during your school days, for those who don't know you can you please tell us about yourself, who is Prince Theo?".

Prince Theo: " Well I'm Prince Theo, I grew up at a boarding school after that I went to the university, I'm just an- well I'm not gonna say an ordinary guy but I'm goal driven, passionate about the future and I hate when things doesn't go the way I want them to go".

Me: " You just said you hate when things doesn't go your way, how so?

Care to elaborate?". I was totally not following the script.

Prince: " I like taking control".

Me: " You are a Prince and the next person on the throne, how are you going to lead this big Kingdom when you like to take control? People do not want to be controlled they-".

Sindy: " That is not on the script".

Me: " I am sorry, Prince Theo what are your hobbies?" The interview was boring he answered every question that I asked, I thanked him for his time. Sindy was going to watch the interview before it goes public. I switched off my things and stood up. It was minus one problem, days went on and I didn't do anything much but talking to the ceremony planners just to get the full idea of how the

ceremony will be like, the feedback I got from my boss was beyond amazing.

Mr Mohamed: " Zara, we just received a big contract from a big media company".

Me: " Really? That is good news sir". It was always like that, my boss being proud of my job and I was proud too, I called my mom everyday and tell her about the feedback I got from my boss but I didn't want to go on details because she knew that I was around our home town not thirteen hours away from home.

I walked down the long passage of the first floor, I heard that the royal family was staying on the third floor but the place was very big, I took pictures of the paintings that was on

the wall, they were very beautiful.

.
. .
. .
. .

Someone cleared their throat, I turned and looked at him, it was a very handsome guy, he looked older maybe on his late thirties but he was very handsome.

Him: " Hi, can I help you?".

Me: " No thanks, I'm just taking pictures".

Him: " That is why I ask if I can help you, no-one is allowed to take pictures here".

Me: " I am sorry, I am Zara from the New Times publishers, I am covering the ceremony-".

Him: " You are a journalist?".

Me: " Yes".

Him: " Follow me please".

I followed him, was there something that I did wrong? He went to Cindy's office.

Sindy: " Zamani, what brings you here?".

Zamani: " What is she doing here?".

Sindy: " She is the journalist I am sorry but the queen knows about her".

Zamani: " Is it?". He came closer to me that it even felt uncomfortable.

Sindy: " Zamani what are you doing?".

He looked at me and moved back.

Zamani: " You are not allowed to go outside until you leave this Kingdom, do not roam around this Castle,

Sindy from now on I will be in charge of everything you are doing that involves her job".

I couldn't say anything.

Sindy: " No problem, I already have a lot on my plate right now".

Zamani: " No problem".

He looked at me once more and left the room.

Me: " That was strange".

Sindy: " He is the God father of this Kingdom and a prophet too".

Me: " God father? If he is a prophet than his holy spirit or whatever it is, is leading him wrong because I am not here to steal anything, you should have seen the look he gave me when he saw me taking pictures".

Sindy: " Don't mind him, he is just over protective of this entire

Kingdom".

Me: " Why?".

Sindy: " Because it is his job".

Me: " Okay I will be in my room". I wasn't satisfied with her answer, the guy looked very strange I don't know how to even explain it. Maybe my boss Mr Mohamed was gonna be happy if I bring him more juicy gossips about the Castle.

.

.

---NARRATED---

As the atmosphere was very high, Zamani was unsettled, he went straight to the queen.

Zamani: " Did you know about the journalist?".

Amanda: " What journalist?".

Zamani: " The young girl who is busy

taking pictures around here?".

Amanda: " Oh the journalist, I have an interview with her tomorrow, what about her?".

Zamani: " There is something very strange about her".

Amanda: " What?".

Zamani: " I don't know but there is something strange".

Amanda: " I watched the interview when she interviewed Theodore, She is very young and looks sweet too, the girl is doing her job".

Zamani: " We have to be careful because something is wrong with her and I can't seem to figure it out".

Amanda: " The girl is human and she doesn't know anything about our world, I know you are being extra careful but she means no harm".

Zamani: " I hear you".

Amanda: " Breath now okay".

Zamani: " The ceremony is day after tomorrow, is everything ready for today?".

Amanda: " What time are we leaving?".

Zamani: " We have to be at the mountain midnight".

Amanda: " Okay".

The Royal family was preparing for their final ritual before the ceremony, They had to make sure that Theo doesn't sleep with any girl because what they were going to do was very important. They went to the cars and drove to the mountain, Nonkanyiso was shining very bright, big and orange.

Zamani: " Take off your clothes and

Theo don't start with your drama".

He nodded, Theo and Leo undressed and they were left naked.

Zamani: " Today is your day, do you know about your world?".

Leona: " Grandma Glenda told us about it".

Zamani: " Good, no-one knows what you are but when you discover your gift, use it wisely, use it to help people not to play with it".

They nodded.

Zamani: " Give me both your hands".

He cut their wrist and mixed their blood with the soil and holly water.

Zamani: " Drink".

They did and then they bathed with the same water, the Angels of darkness also broke the spell, they dressed and went back to the Castle.

Leona couldn't sleep, She had a very painful headache, She couldn't stop crying in pain.

.
. .
. .
. .

Nicholas: " She will be fine it is part of the process".

Amanda: " Theo is dying, we have to call the healers".

Nicholas: " Let me go see him".

Theo was tossing and turning in bed, he was in terrible pain, he couldn't talk.

Amanda: " My kids are dying,

Nicholas do something".

Nicholas: " I don't know what to do, let me call Glenda".

He left the room, Theo was dying, he stopped crying.

Amanda: " Theodore".

He groaned in pain.

Amanda: " How are you feeling?". He tried standing up but he looked very weak.

Amanda: " Take it easy".

Theo: " It's hot, I need some air".

Amanda: " I will come with you".

Theo: " No mother I will be fine, if there is anything I need, the guards are all over the Castle and no-one will see me at this time of the night".

Amanda: " Okay".

He walked out the door, the heat he felt was unbearable, he continued walking and groaning in pain, he went to the garden. His back was in so much pain and it was burning, he

fell on his stomach and cried very loud.

.
.

---ZARA

I thought maybe I was dreaming but no, the person crying outside was really in so much pain, i woke up and opened the glass sliding door, I saw someone at the garden but that person didn't see me because I didn't switch on the lights, he cried so painfully, I wanted to help but I was afraid to help him.

He crawled on the grass, I saw something very strange happening, he was developing wings, the wings got bigger and bigger. I quickly got inside. ' Is this real?' I asked myself. I

slowly looked outside, the man was up on his feet, his white wings blocked the whole view of his body, he stretched out the left hand to touch the wings, he moved trying to see them.

Me: " Oh my God, oh my God".

I whispered to myself, I was nervous and I made sure that whoever it was doesn't see me.

He turned around but I hid myself, I saw his shadow, he was coming closer, I couldn't even breathe. The shadow stopped moving, I heard a woman's voice.

Her: " Oh dear Lord, Baby come inside".

The guy did not respond.

Her: " Theo let's go inside my baby".

'Theo? Was it Prince Theo?''.

I heard the footsteps, when I was sure that no one was outside I slowly went out to the garden, I touched the grass and looked around.

Me: " No this can't be happening, am I losing my mind?".

I whispered, my heart started racing, I tried to run but I tripped. I looked at it closely, never in my life have I seen two moons, the other one was a full normal grey moon but the other was very big and orange, i ran to my room and locked the sliding door, I was shaking, I couldn't even touch the blankets properly.

she going to face her. She wanted the ceremony to be over so that She can go home and forget about the scary evil things she had seen.

Evil yes, that is the word.

" Get yourself together you can do this" she said looking at herself in the mirror, She got ready for the

interview, She checked her notepad, ipad and everything. The interview with the Queen was going to be live.

Sindy: " I read all your questions and everything is good".

Zara: " Is the Queen ready?". Sindy nodded giving her the notepad.

Sindy: " Oh I forgot to ask, will the ceremony be live tomorrow?". Zara was starting to doubt the whole thing, She wanted to disappear.

Zara: " I will take pictures and write

about the guests, the whole ceremony won't be live".

Sindy: " Okay but are you alright? You look tired".

" I'm alright" She said avoiding looking at Sindy, the only thing she was praying for, was to make it out of the Kingdom alive.

She sat on the couch and the beautiful queen came in, dressed very nice and she is polite too, Zara thought.

The interview began and Zara tried all her best to be professional even though there were some moments where she felt like asking the Queen about what she saw the other night, maybe she was dreaming, you know one of those dreams that sometime feels so real? She asked herself so

many questions as she tried to be professional in front of the Queen. After the interview Cindy watched the video and approved it.

" I am not feeling well, I think I will go to bed now and rest before the ceremony starts" she said in a very soft tone.

Sindy: " I understand, we all have lots of work to do tomorrow and you did well today".

Zara: " Thank you". She sat on the huge bed thinking about calling her mother but she was afraid, She found herself crying, She thought maybe she was going to die. ' Stop being a baby and be strong' she thought to herself. Late at night she wanted to go outside even though she was hesitant.

She slowly opened the sliding door,
She hid herself with the garden trees
and went to the side where the full
view of the moon was.

She realized that she was not
dreaming, everything was real, but
how? What is this place? And why
doesn't the world know about this?
She asked herself so many
questions. She ran inside her
bedroom and opened the internet,
She didn't know what to search. She
typed.

' Kwa-Nyamazane royal family' the
results were not what she needed,
She was shown pictures of the first
King and those that followed after
him, there wasn't enough information.
Nothing was written, it was only just
the images only, nothing more.

Her next search was ' A world with moons' but only paintings came up. ' Does two moons exist' again the only results was the paintings and the drawings of the artist, She closed her personal computer and tried to sleep even though she thought it was going to be hard falling asleep, She found herself waking up in the early hours of the morning.

After a long bath she wore her backless knee length velvet maroon dress, with the maroon stilettos. She opened her cosmetic bag and took out the small diamond necklace that her mother bought for her to wear on her graduation, her long hair was tied in a bun, Camera, ipad, notepad, She checked everything and was good to go.

.

.

" Everything is done now, the guests are here and you will have to make a proper entrance when everyone is settled" Cindy emphasized paging through the list of the guests.

Amanda: " Okay how do I look?". She asked brushing her beautiful mermaids dress.

Sindy: " You are beautiful". It wasn't a lie, the Queen was very beautiful, the dress tucked in perfectly I'm her slim body .

Amanda: " Theo picked this for me".

Sindy: " He has a very good fashion sense".

" And me?". Leona, her mommy's princess looked very beautiful.

Amanda: " You are so beautiful, where is your brother?".

- .
- .
- .
- .

Leona: " Thank you, he is getting ready".

The Castle was chaotic, it was beautiful too. The planning of the ceremony was beyond words.

The Queen walked down the red carpet escorted by her husband, the moment of the Princess and the Prince came, the moment of which everyone was waiting for.

The ceremony started and everyone was happy.

The hardest thing for Zara was to

look at Prince Theo and his mother the same way that she did but she chose to focus on her work. She saw Zamani approaching to her direction. Zamani: " Pass all your work to me before you post anything". She inhaled deeply and nodded, all her work went through Zamani before she posted it, She finished her work and enjoyed the party.

She received a call from her boss.

Mr Mohamed: " You did very well and your reward is waiting for you".

Zara: " Thank you so much sir, I just can't wait to come back home".

Mr Mohamed: " Okay Zara everyone in the office is waiting for you".

Me: " I also can't wait to see them, I have to go now".

She said her goodbyes to her boss,

everyone started leaving because it was late but some decided to stay behind.

Zara went to her room to pack her bags, She heard a knock on her door and opened, it was the three royal guards.

Zara: " Can I help you?". One guard responded

" We are sent by the royal family to take your working equipment". He said taking her personal computer, ipad, Camera and notepad even her cellphone.

Zara: " Why?". No-one answered her.

" You can't just take my things without communicating with me first, this is the violation of my property, this is illegal". It was like speaking to the wall because no-one took her

serious, She wore her sleepers and ran to Cindy's office but she didn't find her. It was very stupid of her to think that she can find her on this busy day. She locked herself in her room not knowing what to do, She didn't even know what time was it until she fell asleep. A knock woke her up when she checked outside it was morning, the guard who took her stuff was in front of her.

Him: " The Queen is asking for your presence". She didn't ask or say anything, She wore her sleepers and followed him, the walk to where the Queen was, was very long and the steps were too much maybe if they had a lift it was going to be better, She thought.

When she arrived in the room where

the Queen was, She was surprised to see all the royal family, Zamani and Sindy, She felt very scared, She sat on the leather chair.

Amanda: " Good morning Zara".

Zara: " Good morning your highness". She was very nervous.

Amanda: " Can you please tell me about yourself?".

Zara: " I am Zara Sello there is nothing really important about me I graduated from university two months ago and I recently got the internship as the junior journalist".

Amanda: " Who are your parents?".

Zara: " Natasha Sello but I have never met my father because he was involved in a car accident before I was born".

Zamani: " Is there anything strange

that you maybe saw here?". Zara shifted her eyes and answered.

Zara: " Something like what?".

Zamani: " I don't know, you tell us".

Zara: " I didn't see anything" she swallowed hard.

Theo: " You are lying".

She continued looking down not responding to them.

Zara: " Your highness, I don't know what you are talking about".

Theo: " On your personal computer your last search results are two moons, where did you see two moons?". She choked on her saliva, Cindy passed her a glass of water but she refused to take it.

Theo: " Remember the night when you were outside, what did you see?".

Zara: " I didn't see anything".

Theo: " But i saw you Zara, why are you lying?".

Zamani: " Who are you protecting?".

Zara: " Yes I saw a person with wings and also two moons but I swear i am not protecting anyone".

Nicholas: " Stop lying".

Zara: " I swear I'm not lying".

Zamani: " Who did you tell about what you saw? We know you are a journalist".

Zara: " I didn't tell anyone".

Amanda: " Why?".

Zara: " Because I was shocked and I'm still in shock".

.

.

.

.

Theo: " How do we know that you are not lying?".

She started crying.

Zara: " Because I'm not lying please believe me, I did not tell anyone because what I saw is hard to believe, I think maybe I was dreaming, you can take all my equipment but please let me go home and I swear i will not tell anyone".

Theo: " What are you not gonna tell anyone? Your dream? You just told us you thought it was just a dream so what is it that you are not gonna tell anyone?".

Zara: " What? I don't know anything I swear".

Zamani: " If you don't want to get into any trouble tell us who sent you?".

Her eyes were full of tears, She looked around everyone but no-one seemed to care about her, they all wanted to protect their kingdom.

Zara: " Please believe me, no-one sent me and I don't know what you are talking about please".

Theo: " I don't believe her".

Zamani: " I also don't believe her, if she really doesn't know anything then why did she first lie about not seeing anything?".

Amanda: " Yes she lied and if she doesn't know anything about our world she would have screamed or called the guards when she saw the moons and Theo, there is something about her that she doesn't want to tell us".

They were talking about her as if she

was not there, She couldn't stop crying, begging them to believe her.

Theo: " So what is the final decision?".

Nicholas: " We can't let her go, your mother, Zamani and I have been through a lot before, we can't let it happen again, we have to protect this whole kingdom and you".

Zamani: " We will keep her here until she decides to talk".

Zara: " What? You can't do that, I told you everything that you need to know, everything that I know please believe me, please, I have to go home my mother is waiting for me home".

Theo: " Your mother?".

Zara: " Yes".

Theo: " Write down your mother's

address".

She nodded and wrote it down,
Prince Theo looked at it.

Theo: " We are going to Riverdale".

Amanda: " I will book you the first
flight".

Theo: " There's no need mother, a
few hours ago I learned my new gift,
Uncle Zamani are you coming with?".

Zamani nodded.

Theo memorized the address and
instructed Zamani to hold both his
hands, everyone looked at him in
shock, in less then a second they
were in Zara's home.

Zamani: " You can teleport?".

Theo: " Yes Uncle, do we teleport
inside or we have to knock?".

Zamani: " It's rude to teleport into
someone else's home, let's knock".

They knocked but no-one responding.

Theo: " I guess we don't have a choice".

They teleported inside.

Zamani: " Someone came here first before us".

The whole house was upside down and there was blood on the floor.

They checked the bedrooms, one bedroom door was broken into pieces.

Theo: " They took her".

Zamani: " Let's go back home".

There wasn't anything they can do, when they got home Zamani couldn't stop staring at Zara.

Theo: " Someone took her mother before we did".

Amanda: " What?".

Zamani: " Her whole house is upside down and there's blood, there is something going on here, we can't let this girl go".

Nicholas: " If there is someone who is after us then we can't let this girl go, we need to have something that we can defend ourselves with and that someone is her".

Amanda: " If I knew that this ceremony will bring us so much trouble, I was not going to do it".

Theo: " Don't blame yourself mother".

Zamani: " This girl is our prisoners now".

Nicholas: " From now on, we have to sleep with one eye open".

Royal family did not trust anyone after what they went through in the past years, they asked themselves so many questions.

Zara was even afraid to breath the way how tense the situation was.

The room she was given was very big, it had a bathroom just like the one she had, the housekeeper spoke to her.

" You have to eat". Zara did not care about their food, She was worried sick about her mother, She heard them talking about her missing mother but no-one cared to tell her that or explain anything to her, She cried herself to sleep.

She rolled herself like a ball in bed hugging her knees, maybe her boss has started looking for her she asked

herself so many questions.

A guard opened the door without even knocking, She jumped to the corner of the bed, ' maybe they are going to kill me today' she thought to herself.

" Please follow me" the guard spoke to her, She stood up and followed him, the way she was stressed she even forgot to wear her shoes.

You know when you are stressed to a point where everything you think of or do just sounds or looks absurd, Zara thought she was losing her mind.

She has never done anyone wrong, even at school she was everyone's favorite because of her bubbly personality. She has never had a real argument with anyone, maybe it was the guy she refused to go on a day

date with on her first year in university, maybe he was back for revenge.

He was very disappointed when Zara turned him down.

" But i thought we have something special" . It was what he told Zara after she told him she won't go out with him, " Yes we have something special but only as a friend". She tried to be as calm as she could, trying so hard not to hurt his feelings but it was too late, She already broke the guy's heart, She tried so hard to make him understand that she only liked him as a friend but he was upset and ended their friendship. She was hurt because the guy was a very good friend, She never heard from him again.

Maybe this is all a prank, someone wants to see how she is going to react to it. She followed the guard as he was leading her to the small sitting area, the royal family was there, her worst nightmare. She stood on her feet until she was told to sit down.

Zamani: " Do you have any relatives?". She shook her head in response, avoiding the eye contact.

Zamani: " No aunts, uncles, cousins or grandparents?".

Zara: " The only relative I know is my mother, She never spoke about her family and I never asked her".

Nicholas: " Why?".

Zara: " Because she is a very emotional person, when I tried speaking about something personal she would break down".

Nicholas: " Her mother was protecting her from something and that something took her first because us".

Zamani: " Zara, do you know that an outsider cannot see what you saw?".

Zara: " What do you mean?".

Amanda: " What he mean is, you have the Kwa-Nyamazane blood and whatever that your mother was protecting you from is very dangerous".

Zara: " Can I go home now? I am the journalist and right now I am famous because of the stories I covered for the ceremony what do you think will happen when I'm reported missing? What do you think my company is doing right now because I was supposed to leave yesterday and

today I was supposed to report for work".

Zamani: " If you leave here whoever took your mother will take you and come after us".

Amanda: " We can't risk that".

Theo: " Don't worry I will go to your work place and handle everything, until you tell us why you lied to us you are not going anywhere".

Nicholas: " Hurry Theo".

Zara felt her heart sink, this was her only chance to walk out of this crazy kingdom but no, things turned out the other way around.

Theo: " Will you still be here when I come back?".

Amanda: " We are leaving late, don't worry we will still be here".

Theo: " That's good, I want to be here

when you guys leave because I don't know how long you will be gone".

- .
- .
- .
- .

Amanda: " Don't try to get rid of us now because we might change our minds, as long as you will take care of this Kingdom that is all that matters".

So the royal family is going? That was good news for Zara, She was sent back to her room.

She opened a shower, cold water always made her feel better after bathing she went back to bed. She ate and drank enough water because she was going to need the energy

after all.

The next day it was all the same, no-one came to tell her what her boss said or what Theo said to her boss, She sat down in front of the long mirror looking at herself. She started braiding her long hair, tears couldn't stop coming out when the memories of her mother braiding her hair came.

" I am sorry mama". She whispered thinking about how she betrayed her mother and broke her trust. If she didn't lie about her job non of this would have happened, She missed her mother so much. She was done braiding her hair and wore black tracksuit pants and jackets and her comfortable takkies. She knew that the guards will be outside but she

waited until late at night because she knew how lazy the guards were, they always went to bed when they know that the royal family has gone to sleep. She was shaking, the time came, She slowly opened the door, the long passage was empty. She walked down the passage, She didn't want to run because she didn't want to wake the guards, the steps to downstairs were very long, She heard someone walking and quickly hid under the stairs, the footsteps stopped moving, Zara did not know where she was going but she was looking for any way out. The Castle was big that is why she did not know where she was going, She got lost many times, luckily the door she opened was the way out, She

couldn't believe that finally she was outside.

She looked around the houses and noticed that some of the guards were patrolling, She didn't want to give up, She found her way to the garden.

The garden was very big, She ran and ran, there was a time when she felt like she was tired and was ready to give up, She thought about her mother and ran as fast as she could.

She reached the long fence, there was no way she was going to climb out, She tried by all means to climb, She fell down three times but on the fourth attempt she saw herself falling very hard on the ground, when she looked around she was outside, She started seeing the mansion houses from afar, her hands were bleeding,

her body was in so much pain. She tried standing up and walked to the forest, She didn't want the sun to come out soon, She ran as fast as she can to get away from the Castle. She didn't have a cellphone and she didn't know anyone. She saw a small river and ran to it.

" Ahhh" she cried in pain washing the wounds in a hands, She took out the T-shirt she was wearing and torn it apart to cover the wounds in both her hands and in her ankle, She wore her black jacket and continued walking.

.

Leona: " Now that mom and dad are gone tell me you will behave".

Theo: " I will, I have to prove it to them that I will be a great King one day". His sister laughed at him.

Leona: " So when does the contest start?".

Theo: " Please start the interviews and I'm sure you know who will be perfect for your brother".

Leona: " I know for sure". Zamani came in, Leona was very excited about the interviews, She went out of the room.

Zamani: " Are you ready for your training?".

Theo: " Yes but I have some papers that I need to sign first".

Zamani: " I trust that you will make your parents proud".

Theo: " Do you think they will get what they want in the East?".

Zamani: " They will don't worry, just focus on being the best you can be for your people". A guard knocked.

Theo: " Come in, Uncle Zamani I will also need your signature here".

" Your highness something bad has happened". The guard said looking at both Zamani and Theo.

Theo: " What happened?".

The guard: " The girl escaped".

.
. .
. .
. .

Zamani: " What girl? The Journalist?". The guard nodded, they looked at each other not knowing what to say. They both ran to her bedroom but she was not there.

Theo: " How did she escape?". The guards looked at him.

Theo: " I need every guard

downstairs now!".

Zamani: " This is bad, this girl might be up to something".

Zamani: " How did she escape? That means she is with someone, someone helped her".

All the guards gathered outside waiting for the Prince and Zamani, They were both angry and it was hard for them to trust the guards again . They told the guards to start searching for her, to search everywhere for her.

Zara slept under the trees in the forest during the day, She was in so much pain. She once thought about going to one of the houses but what if the royal family is looking for her, She wasn't going to risk that.

The pain she was feeling was just too

much to bare, it was hard to walk,
She cried but crying was not going to
help, She started walking.

" You can teleport, maybe you can do
something" said Zamani to Theo.

Theo: " I don't know if that will be
possible".

They were walking around the Castle
trying to find how she escaped.

Theo: " Maybe the person she is
working for helped her, there is no
way she was going to escape here".

Zamani: " We though the war and the
fights are all over".

Theo: " We can't let it happen again".

" Your highness, we found blood
outside". The guards told them.

Zamani: " Where?".

The guards: " Down at the back".

They hurried to where the blood was. Zamani: " Whose blood is it?". Theo touched the blood with his finger and smelled it, he then disappeared into thin air.

Zara was weak, She needed food and water, She also needed pain killers since the pain was too much. She slept on the ground trying to regain her strength. Blurry she saw someone in front of her but she couldn't see the person clearly, She was tired of running, She fainted.

.

Zara's blood led Theo to where he wanted to be, he teleported, She was dirty and blood was all over her, he shook his head and took her.

Theo: " She looks terrible".

Zamani: " We need the healers

before something worse happens,
how can she hurt herself like this".

Theo: " this is confusing now".

Zamani: " what if all this is just a trap,
we cannot trust anyone".

Zara was still unconscious, One
healer was called to heal Zara.

Zamani: " These wounds are too
much, I feel terrible right now".

Theo: " Her ankle is worse".

" Can you excuse us please, i needs
to bath her first" both of them
excused the healer and Zara after
she bathed Zara she invited them
back inside.

Theo: " I will be here until she wakes
up, She needs to explain why she ran
away".

The healer: " There is nothing I can
do here".

Zamani: " Why? She is injured, She needs your help".

The healer: " Look at her, She is healing on her own".

Theo: " What?".

They looked closer, Zara's skin was coming together healing on it own.

Theo: " We are taking her to the basement".

Zamani: " Theo, the basement is dark no-one can stay there".

Theo: " The Castle keepers will clean it and make it lively, that will be her new home, She will be locked there we can't risk again".

Zamani: " That won't be necessary".

Theo: " Do you know what we are dealing with?".

Zamani: " No".

Theo: " Me neither that is why she

needs to be locked down there, we don't know what creature is this, She escaped and now she is healing herself what more is she capable of? My parents left me here in charge because they believe in me, I can't let them down, I can't risk my people for this, She is going to the basement".

Theo was making sense even though to Zamani it was hard to take in.

Theo: " I need five guards inside this rooms and more outside this room in the mean time I will tell the Castle keepers to clean the basement".

Zamani: " Are you going to lock her in the basement forever?".

Theo: " No I'm going to lock her in the basement until she decides to talk".

The Heartless Prince [5]

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

The basement was very dark, the lights were plugged in and all the unwanted staff was thrown outside,

Zamani suggested that it should be painted, after everything was done it looked like a normal home, the bed and all the necessities were taken there, it was a nice and warm place. The keepers took Zara there she was still unconscious, her healing process was slow but coming together.

" What do you think about the journalist?". Asked Sindy giving Zamani the files that he asked for.

Zamani: " What do you mean?".

Sindy: " What if she is not working for someone what if something possessed her when she first came here?".

Zamani: " I really don't know but I will ask her when she wakes up".

Sindy: " Okay, do you maybe want to join me for supper tonight?". He

looked at her questionably.

Sindy: " Or maybe not".

Zamani: " Sindy you are a very nice women, I would love if we remain professional about everything nothing more or less then that, okay?".

Sindy: " Okay".

She was disappointed but she did not want to show her disappointment,

Zamani took the files and went out. '

The guy is handsome and almost every girl in this Kingdom is crawling after him but he has never even taken one single girl out, is there something wrong with him? ' Sindy asked herself with no-one to answer her.

Zamani: " You know Sindy raised something up that I never thought of".

Theo: " What is it?".

Zamani: " Jacob was once possessed by the evil spirits here, we did not know until it was too late, that evil spirit was after your mother, it was an old grudge".

Theo: " Okay?".

Zamani: " My point is, what if Zara is also possessed?".

Theo: " Possessed by what? I don't think so".

Zamani: " Let's at least try to find out".

Theo: " You can try to find out but still I don't trust this girl, do what you got to do".

Zamani: " Okay I will see what I can do".

The girls were lining up for the auditions ' Who wants to marry Prince Theo ' Leona was very excited

and out of all the people she was the only one who knew her brother pretty well.

Leona: "Aunty Sindy we will start with five girls".

Sindy: "Okay, what exactly are we looking for?".

Leona: "We are looking for someone who can handle Theo, he is controlling and too much to take in so we are looking for the strong women who can handle all that".

Sindy: "I hear you I doubt we will find that, all these girls in this Kingdom are after money and expensive things that's all".

Leona: "Not all of them I'm sure, let's get started, Guard please call the first five girls please".

The guard nodded, there was five

chairs, four on the far right and one in front of the two judges.

Leona: " Hi, what's your name?".

The girl smiled at her.

Her: " Cassandra but you can call me Cassy, where is the prince?".

Leona: " Sorry, what?".

Her: " Prince Theo?".

Sindy: " Thanks for your time Cassandra".

Her: " But-".

Leona: " Next!".

The first five did not impress them.

Leona: " Did you see the make-up on their faces?".

Sindy: " They thought Theo was gonna be the one doing the interview but I told you about these girls".

Leona: " No i still think there are good girls out here, Guard please send

another five inside".

Sindy: " I still think this is a bad idea".

Leona: " Don't tell me you are not enjoying it".

The girls expected to see Theo, They were very disappointed that he was not there and they were just too much, Leona called it a day.

Leona: " All these girls were not wife material".

Theo: " How did they look like?".

Leona: " Short dresses, boobs out, six layers of make-up they were all too much".

Theo: " Did you live one for tonight?".

Leona: " Theo!".

Theo: " What? I'm joking hey but I'm sure that you will make a right decision".

Leona: " I will and I can't wait".

Her brother just looked at her and shook his head.

The steps to the basement were long Zamani still thought no-one should ever live at the basement, he knocked and opened the door, the healer was next to Zara in bed. She was up and has healed.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Zamani: " How is she?".

" She is fine, I came to give her these herbs I'm going now". She said standing up.

Zamani: " Can you call one of the angels of darkness?".

The healer: " Who?".

Zamani: " Just any Angel of darkness".

She nodded.

Zamani: " How are you feeling?".

Zara: " I am good thank you".

Zamani: " Who helped you escape?".

Zara: " No-one".

Zamani: " You know lies will make things worse then they already are, who helped you climb the wall".

Zara: " Sir no-one helped me, no-one sent me here to attack your family, I only came here to do my work which is journalism, if you want to make things worse go ahead but I am already in my worst state of mind. You took everything away from me so how much more can things get worse?".

She looked like someone who has

given up, Zamani looked at her, She looked hopeless.

Zamani: " Did you see how bad you injured yourself?".

Zara: " Yes".

Zamani: " What do you think made you heal this fast?".

Zara: " I don't know".

Zamani: " Do you think a normal human being can heal this fast?".

Zara: " I said I don't know".

Zamani: " Let me tell you, a normal human being doesn't heal that fast, you were not given anything to use on your wounds you healed yourself".

Zara: " I am hundred percent human, Sir please excuse me".

Zamani: " This is-".

Zara: " Thank you for understanding, bye".

He stood up, Zara started crying.
" Why did you do this to me mama?".
She cried thinking about some of the events that occurred in the past.
You can't change the past but the past can make the future different,
She remembered when she was involved in the bike accident, a delivery guy accidentally bumped into her when she was on her way to the Library, her mom refused to take her to the doctor she insisted on taking care of her.

" I don't trust these doctors they will only make you worse, I will take care of you and you will be fine".
She said that cleaning the wounds,
She applied different ointments on her wounds but Zara noticed something different.

" Mama why am I healing this fast? Come and see". Her mother started stuttering " They told me this is the fastest healing ointment, I guess they were right, you see I told you, you will be fine". She believed her mother and from there she was extra careful in what her daughter does, She did not even want her to cook. Now it all came back to her, She started questioning her whole upbringing. Zamani never came back with the healer, Zara was isolated from everyone but that did not surprise her, after all, She was the prisoner locked up in the basement, She was ready to die. She did not even have the appetite, She was crying day and night, her room only had one door which was always locked, no window

or the air conditioner nothing, at least it had a built-in bathroom package, on the left side there was a small built-in kitchen, a small lounge and her bed. Sometimes it was hard to breath because it was hot and when that suffocating air started she would get up and throw herself in a cold shower. No-one knew how refreshing and stress relieving cold water was, She felt dry, She cried enough that tears could not come out anymore. She took a small sharp knife to cut herself, pain was going to make her feel better even though she knew that the pain wasn't gonna last long but she wanted to see herself heal, She wanted to witness the whole thing. She started with a small cut, it was painful but not as painful as being a

prisoner in the strange kingdom, She made many cuts but the last one was very painful and deep, slowly she was losing herself.

Peace was everything she needed, maybe it was all supposed to end like this. Blood was flowing down her hand to her thighs making small drops on the blanket, tears falling down, small little drops, dropping down the blanket.

Zamani: " I tried speaking to her and guess what, She doesn't know anything about healing".

Theo: " You know what let me go talk to her, I will force her to tell us the truth, She won't fool me".

Zamani: " I will come with".

.

.

.
.

Theo: " No i will handle this".

Prince Theo was exactly like his parents, he did not want anything that was threatening his family and his people, he walked down to the basement in his black and white suit, he knew how handsome he is, he knocked but no-one answered him, he slowly pushed the door. His eyes roamed around the room and saw Zara was sleeping. His conscience was fighting him ' should I wake her up, should I go?, he came closer.

Theo: " Miss?".

He called her getting closer to her, he noticed the way he she was sleeping, blood was dropping on the floor.

Theo: " Miss? Wake up, Oh Lord how can you do this to yourself?".

He held her in bridal style, he did not feel how long the stairs were, he did not feel the heavyweight of the sleeping person, he ran with her upstairs and called the guards to open the bedroom door, any bedroom.

Theo: " Please wake up".

He was not the type of person with too much words when things were serious.

Zamani: " What happened?".

Theo: " She tried committing suicide".

Zamani: " This has gone too far".

Theo: " Very far".

Zara coughed and they rushed next to her.

Theo: " Are you alright?".

Zara: " I'm fine, I just passed out".

Zamani: " Why did you hurt yourself?".

Zara: " I am sorry".

Theo looked at her amazed, how can she apologize to them for hurting herself.

Theo: " You are sorry?".

Zara: " Yes your highness".

' there is something about this girl '

Theo thought to himself, he smiled a bit.

Theo: " I will call the healers again and if I ever hear that you tried to hurt yourself I will lock you up in prison, do you understand".

Zara: " Yes your highness".

They both left the room.

Zamani: " I have never seen such".

Theo: " Me too and this girl is more

surprising each and everyday".

Zara got help as she ever did before, the family was at the dining room eating their supper.

" Your highness, there is a gentlemen who wants to see you" the guards told the royal family.

Theo: " Maybe it's the healers, invite him inside".

They continued with their meal, a guy dressed in a grey suit that fitted perfectly in his body, his beard was starting to grow back with his perfectly trimmed hair, he was tall with a perfect body, he told the guards to pull out a chair for him, he unbuttoned his suit jacket and sat down legs crossed, they were all surprised how comfortable he was because they didn't know him.

Zamani: " Can we help you?".

Him: " Not really".

They expected him to continue talking but he kept quiet.

Zamani: " So what do you want?".

Him: " Nothing much, I'm just here to take what rightfully belongs to me".

Theo: " And that is?".

Him: " My Throne".

The Heartless Prince [6]

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-

They all looked at each other, who was he to come and claim the throne?

Zamani: " Are you sure you are at the right place?".

Him: " I have never been this sure in my entire life".

He stood up and fixed his suit, he started walking around.

Him: " Oh where are my manners I am Junior Zion King the fifth, nice to

meet you all or maybe not".

Glenda slowly stood up, She walked straight to the young gentlemen, She slowly touched his face.

Glenda: " Zion? Where is Zion? What did you do to my son?".

Zion: " What? My father gave me this address and told me that- wait, are you grandma Glenda?".

Glenda: " Zion where is he? Where are they?".

Zion: " So many things happened Grandma".

Zamani: " Wait! What is going on here?".

He was right to ask, everyone was confused as he was, what if the men was fooling them, everyone wanted to be King or to be labelled as part of

the royal family, what if the man was one of them. They stopped eating and went to the sitting room.

Theo: " Grandma are you really believing this criminal?".

Zion: " A Criminal?".

Theo: " Grandma this guy is lying, Guards take him out of here".

Zion: " Grandma please shut him up before I do something I will regret".

Theo: " What exactly are you going to do?".

Zion carefully took off his jacket suit and folded it nicely, he handed it to Leona.

Zion: " Please keep this for me".

He rolled his shirt sleeves.

Theo: " I will definitely see this, let's go outside".

Zamani: " Stop this nonsense!".

Zion: " He called me a criminal".

Theo: " He needs to go!".

They said following each other down the stairs, Theo went straight to the garden with everyone following them, he hated being taken for granted, this men didn't know him very well, with his newly discovered powers he felt stronger then ever before. Zion weakly smiled at himself, the men was so full of himself, he was determined to make Theo an example to everyone, he wanted everyone to see what he does to people who disrespect him. All the guards came to stop Zion but Theo told them to stay out of it.

It was late at night, those who were outside also wanted to see what was going on when they saw hundreds of

guards running to the garden.

Zamani: " Glenda you have to stop them".

Glenda: " No son, this I will have to see".

Zion: " I hate this".

Theo threw his first punch at Zion, he quickly blocked the punch and forcefully pushed Theo, He fixed his collar.

Leona: " This is gonna be fun".

Zamani: " You again?".

Leona: " Come on look at them, they are exactly the same, the only thing that brought them both here is their ego, I don't know this Zion guy but he act exactly the same way as Theo and they both like their suits, I think the guy is not lying we are related to him".

Zamani: " I don't like this".

Theo was using his force speed, he threw many punches at Zion but he was very good at blocking the punches. Zion kicked Theo on his chin, when he wiped his mouth he saw blood coming. He got very angry, he wasn't going to lose to a criminal, what will his people say? His people will never respect him again. His eyes glowed, it was like they were burning fire, his big wings came out and people started to move, protecting themselves from the wings. Zion never looked surprised or shocked, he started running very fast going straight to Theo, he jumped. Everyone was shocked at what they saw, huge white wings were flying high, they were on top of each other,

branches of the trees were flying high, beautiful flowers in the garden were all broken. Punches were thrown, the fight was very scary. Zara felt the room shaking, She stood up and looked through the window but she could not see anything, She was very nervous, when she opened the door no guards were there, She knew she was the prisoner but she was not going to die in the Castle alone, even the house keepers were also not there.

-
-
-
-

These people hated her so much that they didn't care to wake her up when

they heard the ground shaking? She started crying, running down the stairs barefoot. When she came out she saw people running to the garden, and also followed. They were too many people watching what was happening, She tried to go in front to see what was going on.

Glenda: " Zion! Theo!".

Zamani: " It's too late now! They are killing each other".

Leona: " Theo! Theodore!".

Zion took the whole tree and threw it at Theo, he fell down and everyone cried for their Prince, painfully he stood up trying to pick himself together, he was in so much pain but wasn't ready to give up, he was not like that. Zion smiled to himself feeling the victory, the weather

changed, wind started blowing very hard, Zion stood still, he also controlled the weather, Theo saw that his thunderstorm powers were not helping, he took the very same tree and threw it at Zion he fell down painfully but he was not giving up, he stood up and the fight continued.

Everyone was afraid of how bad the fight was, the whole garden was upside down, it was completely destroyed, for everyone it wasn't funny anymore, it was real, these people were killing each other.

Zara finally found her way to the front and saw how bad the garden was, She saw Zamani and ran to him.

Zamani: " How are we going to stop them?".

Glenda: " Theo!".

Zara: " Why are you watching people killing each other?".

Zamani: " What are you doing here, Go back inside!".

She shook her head.

Zara: " You are so unbelievable, is this what you do here? Treating innocent people like criminals and locking them at the basement and then send your Prince to fight people and kill them?".

Zamani: " We want to stop them but we don't know how".

Leona: " Theo stop it please".

Theo couldn't hear a single word, the fight was horrible and they both did not want to stop until one of them dies.

Zara slowly moved away from everyone and went to Theo and Zion,

everyone looked at her in shock, her mind stopped working, She did not know what she was doing.

Zamani: " What are you doing?".

The fight on the other side was continuing, Zara shocked everyone. She stood in the middle of the garden.

Theo: " Move away from here!!

Zion: " Coward! You are a coward!

Using a women to fight for you, you are weak!".

It was like he was pumping Theo, Theo got very angry and jumped at Zion. Zara lifted up her hands and they both fell on the ground, they cried in pain. Zara took the sunflower from the garden and looked at it, She went down on her knees and planted the sunflower, everything in the

garden went back to the way it was, it was very beautiful.

Zion and Theo looked at her shocked. Zara's nose was heavily bleeding, She fell on the ground, Theo and Zion rushed to help her.

Zamani: " This is all your fault!".

He said to both Zion and Theo, they were very injured, they were all in Zara's bedroom, her nose was still bleeding and she was unconscious.

Glenda: " This girl is someone special, you have to stop treating her this bad".

Zamani: " I have never seen something like this, She is very gifted".

Theo: " Yes she is but Grandma we have to talk about this guy, why is he still here?".

Zion: " This is my home, I am not going anywhere!".

Theo: " Home? I can't wait for mother and father to come back here because I assure you, you will be gone before everyone notices that you even came here".

Zion: " Mommy's boy oh I see, let me tell you, I don't care who your mother is but this address".

He said taking out a piece of paper.

" This address is the last thing my father gave it to me, I don't know if he is still alive or not but he told me to come here and find my sister".

Zamani: " Where is your father?".

.

.

.

.

Zion: " We were the prisoners ever since I was born, my parents were the slaves in fact all my family but when I was fourteen my father helped me escape, do you know how hard is it to run for your life at the age of fourteen? Not knowing where to go? I ran and never looked back, with no shelter, food and I didn't know anyone, I was afraid to come here because this is the place my family ran away from".

Leona: " How did you survive?".

Zion: " I went where my heart was leading me, I stayed on the streets in the human world and I was taken to a shelter, I was bullied by my peers but I couldn't show them what I'm capable of, I couldn't show them my powers, I allowed the bullying but at

least I was taken to school, I didn't want to come here anymore because I had a beautiful life in the human world, but I couldn't throw away my identity, where I come from. I am here to find my family and my sister but My Dad told me it is not my Job to find them, my duty is to look for my sister".

Zamani: " Who is your sister".

Zion: " I have never met her before but they told me her name, my mom was crying each and everyday for her but she couldn't see her in that hell, my parents and all my family were slaves, that is why they helped me escape, my sister's name is Amanda".

They all looked at each other.

Theo: " Amanda?".

Zion: " Yes Amanda King, when my mom gave birth she had to give her away, She was raised by someone else because everyone thought she was danger to everyone, at least that is what my family told me".

Zamani: " Where is your family?".

Zion: " I don't know if they are still alive, they are slaves in another world and it is not easy to go there, we have to find a way in but I don't know how".

Glenda: " Your sister came back and fought for this Kingdom, She is older than you though, these are her twins, Leo and Theo but she had to go away for business".

Zion looked at Theo and Leona, he became so emotional, he tried to hide it but he couldn't stop the tears from

falling down.

Zion: " All this time I was alone, when is she coming back?".

Zamani: " We don't know but she is already the Queen of this Kingdom so I guess you can't take the throne away from her".

Zion: " I don't care about the throne anymore, I'm just happy that she found her way back home just as I did, and-".

He looked at Theo.

Theo: " What?".

Zion: " Was that the proper way of welcoming your Uncle?".

He rolled his eyes.

Theo: " You look very young and I'm sure we are the same age so please don't get your hopes high, I will never call you uncle".

Zion: " Kids!".

They all laughed but him and Theo were still in pains.

Zion looked very young.

Zion: " Who is this lady?".

He said pointing at Zara.

Zara: " I am just a prisoner".

Everyone was shocked because they thought she was unconscious.

Zion: " A prisoner?".

Zamani: " Well there was a little misunderstanding but she is not anymore".

Zara: " That is good to hear sir, now I can go back home".

Theo: " No! You still have a lot of explanation to do".

Zara: " I see".

She looked down very disappointed.

Zion: " Can you heal me?".

Zara: " I'm not a healer, I'm sorry sir".

Zion: " But you-".

Theo: " Come here".

Zara stood up, She was just an innocent girl who followed orders.

Theo: " Touch here and also touch his hand".

She did as she was told, within a second, they started healing, She felt shocked at what she was capable of doing and moved back.

Theo: " Did I tell you to stop?".

Zara: " No your highness".

She continued healing them, it was straining her and also taking all her energy, She felt dizzy but she could not talk because she was afraid of Prince Theo, She slowly closed her eyes, She pulled herself together but no, it was more than her, it was

- .
- .
- .

The greatest moment in the world is to reunite with your family, there was nothing more Zion can ever ask for, Glenda was very happy to meet her grandson even though her heart ached each and every time she thought about all her family.

" I'm thinking of starting again with the interviews".

Theo: " What interview".

She rolled her eyes at her brother, how can he forget about the interviews.

Leona: " The who wants to marry Theo thing".

Theo: " Oh I almost forgot about it,

what if you fail to do it again".

Leona: " I won't, I know what I'm doing".

Theo: " Okay I trust you".

Leona: " Cools".

The search was the only thing that kept her busy and she was very excited about it, Leona left the room very excited.

Zara was still locked up in her room, She was starting to get used to it but she was still worried about her mother and the changes she was developing. She was tired of crying, all she was living for was her next punishment from the royal family but she can't live like that, She can't be a prisoner forever, dying was better then the life she was living, Zara thought.

Zamani knocked, She welcomed him inside.

Zamani: " Hello".

She kept quiet, looking at the beautiful view of the mountain that was appearing in the window.

Zamani: " Do you know maybe someone who was close to your mother, we need some answers".

Zara: " Why don't you kill me?" She asked in a very soft tone.

Zamani: " What?".

Zara: " I am a prisoner and I don't have the answers you are looking for, why are you still keeping me here?".

Zamani: " Because we can't help you if we don't find any answers".

Zara: " You want to help me? How? The Prince is treating me like I'm some sort of a- I don't even know

what, I am a human being and I deserve to be treated like one". She said her last words in a very calmed tone, tears started rolling down, they were all heartless people, Zara thought.

Zamani: " I am sorry".

Zara: " It doesn't matter anymore, if you find me dead please do me one favor, when you meet my mother one day please tell her that I am sorry and I love her so much".

Zamani: " You want to kill yourself? You can't do that".

Zara: " Why not? There is nothing left for me to do".

Zamani: " Because-".

He came closer, he then pursed his lips as they touched Zara's, he started moving the lips with no

response from Zara's lips, She jumped in shock and Zamani stopped, he regretted it.

Zamani: " I am sorry, I am very sorry".

Zara was speechless, he then stood up and left the room, She froze right where she jumped to, She slowly lifted up her right hand to touch her lips, She could not believe what just happened, it all felt like a dream, She started fearing for her life, these people kept her in their kingdom against her will and now they are taking advantage of her.

There was nothing she was going to do besides crying, calling her mother's name, wishing she was here. Her mother always knew how to make everything wrong feels so

right, She knew how to comfort her. She heard another knock and quickly wiped her tears " You can come in". She said avoiding the breakdown, again it was Zamani. He came in and closed the door.

Zamani: " I am sorry for what I did, I shouldn't have- I mean it was wrong". She did not say anything, She looked down, Zamani was worried about her because she looked like a person people can take advantage of, She didn't like to talk, She followed orders.

Zamani: " Okay I know you hate me right now but I'm not the kind of person you think I am".

Zara: " What kind of a person are you?" Zamani was not expecting that question, he smiled a bit.

Zamani: " I am many characters
Zara".

Zara: " Tell me, well, that's at least
what you owe me". Her interest made
him smile, he came closer and sat on
the one seater leather couch.

Zamani: " I was a little stubborn but
things and people changed me".

Zara: " People can't change you".

Zamani: " You are right, But working
with people changes you". Zara saw
how emotional he looked when he
spoke about that.

Zara: " What is happening to me?".

Zamani: " What do you mean?".

Zara: " I healed Prince Theo and that
gentlemen".

Zamani: " Do you remember what
happened at the garden?".

Zara: " No, what happened?".

Zamani: " You saved Theo and Zion from each other and brought everything back to the way it was".

Zara: " But how is that possible?".

Zamani: " I don't know maybe I can help you figure out what you are capable of".

Zara: " That won't be necessary because I'm just a prisoner".

Zamani: " You are more than that, can I come closer?".

Zara: " Yes".

He stood up and sat next to Zara in bed, he looked at her very close, Zara did not have red eyes or blue eyes, She had big beautiful brown crystal eyes, Zamani lifted up his hand and touched Zara's forehead.

.

.

.

.

Zamani: " I am sorry, I don't feel or see anything maybe if you were part of this family I was going to see something". Zara's big beautiful eyes stared at Zamani, She did not blink, Zamani looked at her in shock, how can someone stare like this without even blinking.

Zara: " But i see something". That shocked Zamani, he asked himself questions, who was she.

Zamar: " You- what?".

Zara: " I said I see something".

Zamani: " What do you see". He was babbling, She still did not move or blink and that scared Zamani to death.

Zara: " There is someone who is crying very painfully outside, something hurt his leg and he needs any help he can get".

Zamani: " Who?".

Zara: " I don't know, go check him".

Zamani found it hard to believe her but he stood up and went outside, after Zamani left Zara cried very hard in pain, her head was pounding terribly.

Zamani found people gathered outside watching a man crying in pain.

Zamani: " What happened to him".

No-one answered him, they rushed the man to the healers, Zamani quickly went to Zara's room, he didn't even knock.

Zamani: " How did yo-". He saw Zara

rolling in bed crying.

Zamani: " Zara, what is wrong?".

Zara: " Headache-". Zamani went to get some herbs for Zara, after drinking the herbs, She fell deeply into sleep. She looked very peaceful in her sleep, very beautiful. Zamani did not leave the room, he wanted answers, Zara woke up.

Zara: " You are still here- when did I fall asleep?".

Zamani: " You don't remember?".

Zara: " I don't remember what?

Falling asleep? No, you said you will help me figure out what I'm capable of".

Zamani: " That's it?".

Zara: " Yes. What's wrong?". Zamani brushed his head not knowing what he was up against, was Zara

possessed? Who was she?".

Zamani: " Did your mother have any friends?".

Zara: " No she did not".

Zamani: " Not even a boyfriend?".

Zara: " No, but before I came here she told me she was going on a date with our neighbor, he was a very good man who used to help us with lots of things".

Zamani: " Do you know anything about him?".

Zara: " He was staying alone but I never got a chance to speak to him but I think he was the only person my mother was close to".

Zamani: " Okay, I will be right back".

Zara nodded, they were starting to have a lead, he knocked in Theo's room, Theo was with Zion.

Zamani: " I think we might have something".

Theo: " What?".

Zamani: " Zara just told me there is a man her mother was very close to maybe a boyfriend or something very similar to that".

Theo: " Can she maybe tell us the address?".

Zamani: " I think we need to take her with us".

Zion: " If you need my help, I am here to help".

Theo: " Okay, I am free now, we can teleport to her place".

Zara agreed to go with them and Zion offered to also help, they all held each other's hands and teleported to Zara's home.

Theo: " We are here".

Zara: " Can I go inside please?".
They looked each other and Theo
nodded, She opened the door and
got inside, memories came back, the
house was a mess, She ran to her
mother's bedroom.

" Mama, Mom". She called her
mother but she wasn't there, her
room was upside down, She broke
down and cried.

Theo: " Now that we are here, you
can take your clothes".

She nodded but still, She was
worried, they followed her
everywhere, her room was also
upside down, She took a big suitcase
bag and threw her clothes, She took
a small picture of her and her mother.

Zamani: " Can I see that?".

She showed him.

Zamani: " I don't know your mother, I have never seen her before".

Zion took the bag.

Theo: " Let's go to your neighbor".

It was two houses away from her house, She knocked.

" Uncle Lucky, Uncle Lucky". He opened the door, seeing someone familiar made her so emotional, She hugged him tightly and whispered " Please help me". Lucky smiled.

Lucky: " Who is here with you?".

Zara: " This is Mr Zamani, Prince Theo and-".

Zion: " I'm Zion King".

Zamani: " Can we come in?".

.

.

.

.

Lucky: " Of course, please come inside".

They sat on the couches, He offered them something to drink but they said they were fine, Zara said water will be fine.

Zara: " When last did you see my mother?".

Lucky: " She sent me a message saying there is an emergency at home so she is rushing to see her family".

Zara: " Really?".

Lucky: " Yes but I also thought you were there with her".

Zara: " My mother is missing Uncle Lucky".

Lucky: " Wait, what?".

Zamani: " Have you tried calling her since she left?".

Lucky: " Everyday but I can't get hold of her, I thought maybe the network is bad wherever she is".

Zara: " I don't know where my mother is, I don't know whether she is dead or alive, it's killing me every single day".

Lucky: " We have to report this to the police".

Theo: " There is no need, we will look for her".

Lucky: " How? The police will find her, I am going to report her missing".

Zamani: " As Theo said, we will handle it".

Lucky looked very devastated, his eyes were full of tears, he stood up

and went to the kitchen.

Zara: " He is crying, can I go to him?".

Theo: " No problem, he looks very heartbroken".

She went to the kitchen.

Zara: " Are you alright? Please help me, these people kidnapped me, please".

Lucky: " Hold here".

He gave her a black bag, he slowly opened the kitchen door and they went out.

Lucky: " Follow me, run and never look back".

Minutes went by, Zara and Lucky did not come back.

" I don't hear anyone talking". Said Zion going to the kitchen.

Zion: " No-one is here".

Theo: " What?". They ran to the kitchen only to find the door locked.

Zamani: " Dammit! They outsmarted us!".

Theo: " Where are we going to find them?".

Zion: " I don't know but we can't leave here without one of them, what if they are planning something against us?".

Theo: " Let's go!".

Lucky and Zara ran without looking back.

Lucky: " Let's take this car".

Zara: " You are stealing, I can't ride in a stolen car".

Lucky: " No, I'm just borrowing it, Zara we don't have time".

She got inside the vehicle and drove off, they both did not know where they were going, all they wanted to

do was to get away from The Prince and his people.

Lucky: " Tell me what happened?".

Zara: " I was sent to Kwa-Nyamazane to cover the ceremony story but I ended up being their prisoner".

Lucky: " How?".

She didn't feel comfortable talking about the Kwa-Nyamazane secret and besides he wasn't gonna believe her anyway because Kwa-Nyamazane life was like the life in the fantasy movies.

Zara: " I- I stole the Queen's necklace".

Lucky: " You did what?".

Zara: " I know it's not like me but it was beautiful and I found it in the room I was sleeping in, so I put it in

my bag and the guards searched us when it was time to leave and they found it".

She was rambling, She was not good in lying and she felt very guilty about it, lying to the man who was trying to help her. They drove until they got tired.

Lucky: " Let's stop by the garage you must be hungry".

Zara: " No I'm fine".

Lucky: " But you still need to eat".

They got inside the garage to fill the petrol and got what they needed, it was getting dark, they booked a bed and breakfast along the way.

They went straight to the reception finding an old women.

Lucky: " Good Evening ma'm".

Her: " Hello Sir, miss". She said

nodding at Zara.

Lucky: " I would like a two bedroom suit please".

He paid for it, the bag he gave Zara also had his cards.

Lucky: " Are you alright?".

Zara: " Thank you for everything".

Lucky: " If you were my child, your mother would have done the same".

He smiled at him, after taking a shower she ate and went to bed, The headache started again for a few minutes and then it stopped.

' People were chasing her, She tried very hard to run but she couldn't, one person caught her.

Him: " We have been looking for you, why are you running?".

Zara: " What do you want from me?

Leave me alone!".

The person smiled at her '

.

.

.

.

She woke up sweating, her heart was pounding, the dream felt so real when she tried to remember the face of the men she saw in the dream, no, that person looked exactly like Lucky, She started sweating again.

" Maybe it was just a dream" she whispered, but deep down, She knew it was not just a dream.

She stood up and wore her shoes, She slowly opened the bedroom door, when she was opening the main door, the lights went on, it was

Lucky wearing a big black hoodie, hiding his face.

Lucky: " Going somewhere?".

Zara: " N-o, I was going to the bathroom".

Lucky: " The bedroom door is that way".

Zara: " How silly of me, I forgot that it's not this one".

Lucky: " Zara you are lying".

Zara: " I am not lying".

Lucky: " You started lying about the necklace story and again you are still lying".

Zara: " No I'm not, I really thought the bathroom is this one".

Lucky: " Zara stop lying".

Zara: " Why are you wearing that hoodie? You are scaring me".

Lucky: " You disturbed me that's why,

I was busy with my session".

Zara: " What? Wait! Who are you?".

Lucky: " You don't know me now?".

Zara: " The dream- you were chasing me, what do you want?".

Lucky: " You!".

Zara: " What?".

Lucky: " For years I've been looking for you and your mother and at last I found you two, I got your mother to fall for me, in that way it was easy to get close to you two. But you! You ruined everything for me by going to Kwa-Nyamazane, I was this close to take you to my Leaders, this close and what did you do, you made me look like a bad person who doesn't know how to do his job to my father and my council members".

Zara started crying.

Zara: " Who are you".

Lucky: " You know, you Zara, you ruined everything but at least I took your mother before the Kwa-Nyamazane people took her, thank you so much for coming back, you just made my job easy, go back to sleep, we still have a long way to go tomorrow".

Zara shook her head and tried opening the door, Lucky took off the hoodie and showed his scary looking white eyes, his head looked bold and shining white, he came closer to Zara, and brushed her long hair.

Zara: " What are you?".

He covered himself with a hoodie again and turned around.

Lucky: " Go back to sleep".

He was a very trusted man, if something is broken in their home, he was the only person her mother trusted to ask for help to. He was a very kind man that is why Zara was shocked when he changed, She was happy to finally see someone she knows, someone who was going to help her. She did not sleep at all, She was scared of Lucky and the people she ran away from, who was she going to turn to?

She heard the bedroom door opening.

Lucky: " It's time to go".

He was back to his normal form, She stood up and followed him, the drive was very quiet she was even scared to ask where are they heading to.

She started seeing the petrol station

from afar.

Zara: " I need to visit a bathroom".

Lucky: " We don't have time, we can't stop now".

She looked down, Lucky looked at her.

" Okay fine, we will stop at the petrol station but don't take long". He said inhaling deeply, Zara nodded.

The car stopped at the petrol station.

" I will order something to eat, I will also order for you". She nodded, Zara started seeing people she wanted to approach them and ask for help but she did not want to do the same mistake that she did.

She was scared of the King royal family but at least she was starting to feel comfortable around them. She went inside the toilet, not because

she wanted to use it but because she wanted a way out. They were in the middle of nowhere so running was not going to be an option, he was going to find her. She washed her face with the tap water and went inside the shop where lucky was.

" That was fast, wait for me in the car". He said continuing with his shopping, She went to the car, She opened his bag but there was nothing special inside just a stack of cash and credit cards but something caught her eyes, a picture of her, her mother and another women, wait! What was going on? She asked herself, Lucky left the car keys in car.

Zara took her picture and called the petrol attendant.

Zara: " Hello sir, here's a hundred, would you please do me a favor, there is a man inside the shop wearing a grey jacket".

The guy nodded listening very attentively.

Zara: " Please do me a favor, give him this picture of mine and tell him that I said, This is the only thing he will ever have, he won't get me, so he must hold on to it".

Petrol attendant: " But ma'm you can't send someone to say such a hurtful message, you cannot send someone to breakup with your boyfriend".

Me: " Boyfriend? Oh yeah he is but not all relationships are meant to last forever please give him this picture and tell him exactly what I said, here's your cash".

Petrol attendant: " So I must say ' This is the only thing he will ever have, he won't get you, so he must hold on to it?" .

Zara: " Excellent, you are very good at this" .

She saw Lucky opening the door at the store, She quickly changed seats and started the car, She drove back very fast, She did not want to drive exactly the same way they came with, She changed the routes not knowing where she was going, She knew exactly that if the police were to catch her speeding like this, She would spend the night in jail.

She drove without slowing down, She looked at the two pictures that were next to her, She destroyed the other picture and threw it away, leaving the

picture of her mother.

The last thing she wanted was to go back home because Lucky and the King family were going to find her there, She knew that she was on her own, She didn't trust anyone, She suffered enough as the prisoner at Kwa-Nyamazane so she was not going to go back there again.

She drove approximately seven hours without stopping, her back was aching, She realized that she needed to rest, She drove straight to the farms, where corn was planted, She hid the car and relaxed a bit praying for the owners of the farm not to see her, She searched the car and found two pictures of the ' women ' she destroyed them and made sure that there wasn't any of her pictures left.

-
-
-
-

She saw a small bag and opened it, there was a small glass with gold small diced crystals inside, She opened it and poured into her hand, these things were beautiful shining gold, She smelled it but it disappeared in her hands, She jumped in fear. She looked at her hands, her stomach started flipping, her head pounding, She did not know what to do. Slowly she was having flashbacks, She remembered seeing the gold crystals in her mother's bedroom but when she asked her mother what it was, She was told not

to touch it.

" But they are beautiful, where did you get them?".

She asked wanting to touch them so bad.

" One day you will know, put them back in that drawer Zara". Even though she was not pleased but she did as she was told.

When she woke up she was comfortably wrapped in a blanket in bed, She looked around but the place did not look familiar. An old man came in.

Him: " Oh you are awake, you really scared us I was even thinking of taking you to the hospital".

Zara: " Where am I?".

Him: " My workers found you in my farm bleeding and crying in pain".

Zara: " Bleeding?".

Him: " Yes your ears and nose, remember?".

She touched both her ears and nose but she was clean, on the side of the bed, She saw a basin filled with water that was red and a cloth.

Him: " I cleaned you with that, I forgot to throw it, do you need something to eat?".

Zara was still confused, She looked at her hands, She heard voices talking at the same time she held both her ears at the same time but she still heard them.

" Close the door, close the door". He quickly closed it, the voices slowed down it was now like hearing people whispering but one voice stood on it own.

' This girl is bipolar'

Zara: " I heard that".

Him: " What?".

Zara: " What?".

Him: " You said you heard what?".

Zara: " I'm sorry, my mind is still confused, Thank you for taking me in Mr?".

Him: " John, call me John".

" John thank you" she said standing up.

John: " But it's late now".

Zara: " I know, thank you for your hospitality".

John: " Your car is at the backyard, farewell miss".

She smiled, She did not want to spend the night at an unknown home with strangers, She was not going to risk her life. She stayed in the car for

a couple of minutes, She has changed, but how? Is it the golden crystals? She was sure that her mother kept them away from her for a good reason, She knew that reason but she was not sure.

She thought about it for a moment, no, She had to look for Prince Theo and the others, She needed them.

She checked the money in the car, they did not take the money, She took hundreds of cash and put them under the door in John's house, She then left.

She drove to the airport to book the first flight to Kwa-Nyamazane, the plane landed four hours later and she rented a car, She gave the driver all the cash she had.

" Ma'am I cannot take this much

cash" he said refusing to take it.

Zara: " I need your favor that is why I am paying you".

The driver nodded, when they were heading straight to the Castle.

Zara: " Stop the car and come out".

The driver looked confused but he did.

Zara: " I want you to hit me until I bleed".

" I am sorry ma'am I don't know what kind of a job is that but I won't do it, please take all your money" he said opening the car door, Zara quickly closed the door.

Zara: " You will do exactly what I'm telling you to do".

Zara took a stone on the side of the road and threw it at the driver.

" Do it fast before someone sees

you".

The driver was bleeding but still he refused to do what he was told to do, Zara threw many punches at him until he got angry and beat her back.

" I said hit me, don't play with me, I want you to leave me here unconscious".

.

Theo: " Didn't I say I don't trust this girl, and what did you do?".

Zamani: " The girl saw someone she can trust, someone she knew all her life, we can't blame her".

Zion: " Zamani is right, you were abusing this girl".

Theo: " Okay I was wrong but what if she is in trouble? I will never forgive myself".

- .
- .
- .
- .

Zion: " At least you do have a heart which is a first".

The guards came in.

" Your highness, there is a girl who is identified as the journalist outside, who is-".

Zion: " Where is she?".

" At the walkway sir". They did not ask anymore questions, they ran outside.

Zara had blood all over her, they rushed her inside.

Theo: " She will heal right?".

Zamani: " Yes she will".

Zion: " Who would do such a painful

thing?".

They were all confused, very confused. Two days later Zara was healed but not completely.

Zamani: " What happened?".

Zara: " I am sorry for what I did, I thought Lucky was a good man".

Zamani: " What happened?"

Zara: " I think he is the one who kidnapped my mother, he wanted to kidnap me too but I got away, I stole his money and booked a flight well the lift I got from the airport to here was not a very nice man, he tried to force himself on me when I tried to fight him he nearly killed me".

Zion: " Some people are very terrible".

Theo: " You are lying". Zara chocked in shock.

Zara: " Your highness why would I lie?".

Theo: " I don't know, what if it is something that you planned with Lucky? What if you want to kill us here?".

Zara: " Lucky wanted to kidnap me, he told me that his council members are waiting for me and I ruined his plans by coming here, why would I lie?".

Zion: " Theo stop it".

Theo: " Okay I believe you but I don't trust you, I will take you to the angels of darkness".

Zamani: " What for?".

Theo: " I want them to prove that she is no danger to us".

Zamani: " It is not necessary".

Zara: " I will do it". Zara needed to

earn Theo's trust otherwise nothing was going to go wrong.

Theo: " Guards!!".

One guard came in.

Theo: " Please call any Angel of darkness that you can find outside".

He said looking straight at Zara, Zara was very scared, after a few minutes a little girl came in.

Theo: " Hello, please search her if she is danger to us all".

The girl nodded and sat down.

Her: " Can I have your right hand please?". Zara wanted to run away but she did as she was told, Zara discovered most of her powers but she was not ready to talk about it to anyone, it was her secret, She was very scared that the little girl was going to find that out. She looked at

the girl straight in her eyes without blinking.

The girl: " Your highness I don't see anything, She is no danger to anyone".

Theo: " That's better".

The girl: " Can I be left alone with her, She is injured in a very private area but if that-".

Zion: " No problem, Gentlemen let's go".

Three of them left the room.

The girl: " What did you do to me?".

Zara: " What are you talking about?".

The girl: " You are strong, you controlled my mind and theirs which is a very big crime here".

Zara: " If it's a crime then why did you not tell your Prince".

The girl: " Because- I don't know but

you controlled my mind".

Zara: " How did I control your mind?

No One is going to believe you so now go back home and forget that this has ever happened".

The girl: " But-".

Zara: " If you say a word to anyone I will hurt you, I mean- I am no danger to anyone please don't tell anyone, I came back here for a reason, I discovered something and I can't solve it alone I need their help so if you say a word about what I did we will both be in trouble".

The girl: " Okay".

Zara: " What is your name?".

The girl: " Farah".

Zara: " You are a clever girl Farah now go, remember if you say something the Prince will hurt you

and your family for lying so be a good girl Farah".

The pains started again, Zara was still developing her powers and it scared her since the day, the crystals disappeared in her hands. She needed to find answers, after bathing, She went out.

Voice: " Where are you going?".

When she looked back it was Prince Theo.

Zara: " The girl told me to come see her if I see no changes".

He came closer to her and whispered.

Theo: " My instincts are telling me that you are not who you say you are".

Zara: " Who do you think I am your honor?".

-
-
-
-

Theo: " I don't know but I will find out".

As he came closer and closer, Zara's back touched the wall, Prince Theo was closer to the point where Zara started feeling his warm good smelling breath.

Zara: " I have been here long enough, you should know me by now".

Theo smiled showing his beautiful teeth, he leaned over and his warm lips touches hers, it was a long peck of kiss.

Zara: " I have to go".

Theo: " The guards will follow you".
She rolled her eyes, Zamani kissed her and now it was Prince Theo, what is wrong with the man of this Kingdom? She asked around for Farah's house and they showed her. She knocked at the door, they shouted ' come in ' she got inside and as Farah saw her she quickly put down the teapot she was holding.
Farah: " What are you doing here?".
Someone shouted." Who is that Farah?".
Farah: " It is No-one grandmother".
Zara went to the dining area avoiding Farah, She saw an old women sitting on the couch, She was blind too.
Zara: " I'm Zara, Farah's friend".
Farah: " I am not your friend, come to

the kitchen please".

Zara: " You are staying alone with your grandmother?".

Farah: " That is not your business miss Zara".

Zara: " Good, I need your help".

Farah: " We are not friends and you shouldn't be here after what you did to me".

Zara: " I thought we have passed that, I want you to tell me about-".

When she lifted her eyes, She saw the very same crystals.

Zara: " Why do you have these?" She asked taking them.

Farah: " Give it to me!".

Zara: " Tell me about these please".

Farah: " Okay, we have these". She said taking the red ones.

Farah: " This is the Spell, it is used

on people who have special powers like us, we use this to be normal around people in the mortal world to control our powers and live a normal life".

Zara: " The Gold one?".

Farah: " The Gold one breaks the Spell and you start living your supernatural life, happy now?".

Zara: " Oh God!".

She ran to sit on the couch, all this came together, She broke the Spell, how was she going to control her powers when she doesn't know them all of them?

The Heartless Prince [9]

.

about her but all she would get was " She is losing her mind, everything she says doesn't make sense so please stay far away from her". Her mother moved to another city and Zara changed schools because they were running away from that women, She needed to find her mother.

" The machine that they are building is finished, since your parents are away you need to check it" Said Zamani handing the file.

" You can also check it" He looked deep in thought.

Zamani: " Theo this is serious".

Theo: " I'm sorry what machine?".

Zamani: " The one that creates the border between the mortal world and immortal world".

Theo: " Why are you dividing

towns?".

Zamani: " We are not, we are scientifically protecting our kind and personally, I think it is a good plan".

Theo: " Okay I will go check it".

Zamani: " Are you alright?".

Theo: " Yes I am, I'm just- it's Zara".

Zamani: " What did she do?".

Theo: " Nothing, call me crazy but there is something about that girl, something very strange, yes she has powers but have you noticed that her powers are different from ours?".

Zamani: " I have never thought about it".

Theo: " Yesterday she was walking down the passage going to the Angel of darkness, I stopped her and when I looked at her straight in the eyes there was something different, her

eyes made me- I don't know how to explain this but I felt my mind stopping for a moment, I know it sounds crazy but-".

Zamani: " I don't think I understand but I get you, the girl means no harm now get up".

Theo was very bothered, he followed Zamani to the first floor at the Castle, the walk was very long to the room, Zamani knocked and the young man opened the door.

Him: " Your majesty".

Zamani: " This is Lunga".

Theo: " Okay".

Zamani: " Lunga please show the Prince how it works?".

Lunga: " You will need a password first but that is the final part, have you ever seen a mine elevator? Well it

doesn't matter if you have not see it before but My point is this works a little more the same.

Here I made the tree block long and four block wide hole which is below this area, come see here.

This first raw here is out from this three wide floor which will have no obsidian".

Zamani: " You are speaking the foreign language now".

He smiled and apologized to them.

Theo: " Why is the block removed between the obsidian block and the wall?".

Lunga: " Your Highness, Because one block is removed from one- block perimeter to the wall".

Theo: " So what exactly are we creating here? A fast teleportation

elevator or a block?".

Lunga: " Both your highness".

Theo: " Impressive, please continue I want to know how this works and I want to know how safe is it to this Kingdom and it people, I don't want to take any chances".

Lunga: " It is safe, I experimented it myself and I can still do it, Lets talk about this part your highness, These are observer blocks, on top of the trench those are the slim blocks".

Zamani: " But i don't see the switches?".

Lunga: " Well those did not come in handy that is why I kept them where no-one can see them, open here".

Zamani did.

Lunga: " See, here at the corner of the observer block, and here is a

block, it is not much, we just press this red button, this here is the total indicator of an intruder".

Theo: " When do we start using these?".

Lunga: " Give me three days and all this will be done".

Theo: " I am very impressed but I will complement you when I see these in action for now, good work".

Zamani: " I told you he is good".

Lunga: " Thank you your highness".

They left the room.

Theo: " He is very good and smart".

Zamani: " That is why I wanted you to come see it yourself".

Theo: " My parents should be here by now".

Zamani: " They landed already?".

Theo: " They landed eight hours ago,

you know how long the drive it is from the airport to here".

.

.

.

.

Zamani: " I know, read those papers before you sign them, Lunga made lots of demands but I don't blame him".

Theo: " I will check them out".

Zara wanted so bad to have someone she can trust but she was not going to take a risk, These people showed her their true colours, how was she going to trust them.

She moved the small table that was in the middle of her bedroom and the couch, She sat down on the floor legs

crossed. She relaxed her body and closed her eyes. She opened her eyes and looked straight at the coffee table and the couch well nothing happened, She clicked her tongue and took the two magazine books that was on the coffee table. She concentrated and threw the first magazine on the air, She looked straight at it not breaking the eye contact, the book stopped on the air floating, She slowly looked down as the book fell on the floor in slow motion, She did the same to the second book successfully, She smiled at herself. It was time for heavy things, She knew how much risk she was taking. She focused on the couch and the coffee table, She tried more than six times, She was

losing strength but when she closes her eyes and relaxes all her strength came back, She stayed the whole day practising it. She felt very proud of herself when she saw furniture in her room floating in the air, She felt blood rolling down her mouth, She was nose bleeding, She lost concentration and everything fell on the floor, She tried getting her strength back but she was very tired, She fell asleep and cleaned her room in the morning. She again tried her powers, She tried so hard not to lose her strength, She was very happy with the results but the only thing that worried her was not knowing all her powers.

.

Leona: " What happened to mom and

dad, did they call?".

Theo: " Their telephone line is out of reach, they told me they are leaving the airport yesterday".

Zion: " And the bodyguards?".

Theo: " I don't know I'm teleporting to the airport now".

He went to the airport and asked about his parents, he explained who they were and at least they were very known people, it was not going to be hard finding about them, he was told that they landed the previous day around noon and he was also shown the footages, at least he was able to take the registration number of their transport.

Zion: " And?".

Theo: " Here's the registration number we need to trace this car in

this picture".

Leona took the picture to the guy who was inventing the elevator downstairs, within an hour she came back with the results.

Zamani: " The car is here in Kwa-Nyamazane".

They rushed to the cars outside and drove to the location, they found three cars at the deserted area with no-one inside, there was blood all over the car seats, Leona cried and Theo was devastated, Zion got very angry, the chance of meeting his sister for the first time was taken away from him.

Zion: " I am not going to rest until I find her!".

Zamani: " Calm down, Lets look for them without telling anyone, if the

news spread all over the kingdom people will start fearing for their lives and there won't be peace".

Theo did not talk, they told the guards to drive the cars and they went back home.

Zara was reading a magazine when the door fell on the floor, it was Theo, he forcefully grabbed Zara.

Theo: " You came back here and my parents disappears, where are they?".

Zara: " Wha-".

Theo: " Talk dammit!".

Zara: " I don't know what you are talking about".

He pushed her very hard and she hit herself hard on the floor.

Theo: " You ran away from us remember? Then why did you come

back? Why!!".

Zara was crying in pain.

Theo: " Who gave you money to come back? Is it the person you are working for?".

He kicked her as she layed down on the floor crying.

Zara: " Stop it, please stop".

- .
- .
- .
- .

He kept on kicking her over and over again, He did not care, he was angry and did not know what to believe but deep down he was convinced that Zara was working for someone, he left her on the floor, slowly she got up, her lower lip was broken, her face

was a mess and her body was very painful that she even thought her ribs were broken.

The others heard what Theo did and they went to check up on Zara.

Leona: " Theodore what did you?".

Theo: " She will heal herself".

Leona: " What are you? An animal? How can you beat a women like this? You almost killed her, let's pray for her".

Zamani: " Why Theo?".

Theo: " She knows something, I told you that I don't trust her".

Zamani: " Please don't tell me your instincts told you again, what if she dies?".

Theo: " She will heal".

Zion: " We should be focusing on finding Amanda not on abusing

women".

Theo: " Shut up!, why do you trust her so much and you Zion how can we know that you are not behind this?".

Zion: " You know what- I am not gonna stand here and listen to your criticism, why would I do that? Why would I hurt my own sister? You are selfish and childish, look at what you did to this poor girl".

Theo: " You are-".

Zion: " Let me get out of here before I inherit your bullshit".

He went out.

Leona: " Fix this! I don't know how but fix it!".

Theo: " So you are all blaming me?".

Zamani: " So you want us to applaud to you? Okay Well done Kid".

He knew that he was wrong but he refused to be remorseful, looking at Zara, She looked very terrible. She heard them talking but she could not talk, She was in so much pain.

A guard came to her.

Him: " Miss, are you alright?".

She moaned in pain.

Him: " I am sorry but I have to do this".

He covered her nostrils with a cloth and she instantly passed out.

They were all going crazy about the disappearance of Amanda and Nicholas, they did not know where to start looking.

Glenda: " Maybe the man who took all my family has them, Zion we need to find them".

Zion: " There's a border between this

world and that world and I don't know how to get in, we need to figure out the way in first.

Leona: " I will go check on Zara, some of us still have hearts".

She went to her room, to a surprise she was not in her room. She came back running.

Leona: " Theo what did you do to her? Did you bury her? Answer me Theodore".

Theo: " What are you talking about?".

Leona: " Dont play dumb with me, Zara is not in her room and she could not walk or even get up in that state".

Zamani: " What?".

Zion: " There's a note".

It read: ' Till we meet again, don't try looking for her, focus on finding Mienenhle or should I say Amanda?".

The note disappeared in Zion's hands.

Theo: " Who took her?".

Leona: " I hope you are happy now".

Zamani: " Someone is after us, Call a council meeting we need to secure this place".

.

She was really doing a good job healing herself but the internal pain was too much to bear, She moaned trying to get up, She noticed that it wasn't the same room, 'did they change me to another room?' She asked herself.

The room looked smaller but fully furnished and warm too. A man came it, it was the guard from the Castle.

Him: " You are awake just in time, please drink this, it will help you heal

faster".

Zara: " I am tired of changing these bedrooms, they told you to move me again?".

Him: " Who? If you are asking about the Castle well I moved you from there".

Zara: " You what?".

Him: " I came there a couple of months ago and saw how uncomfortable you were so I helped you".

Zara: " You- wait who are you?".

Him: " I am Ntobeko Ngubane nice to meet you".

Ntobeko: " You are not healing".

Zara: " I'm sure I will be fine in three days".

Ntobeko: " Okay I will leave you here, I have some work to do but I will be back later".

Zara nodded not knowing if she can trust the man or not.

After the council meeting they were all disturbed, Everyone blamed Theo for what happened to Zara but he did not care at all.

Leona: " So you are not going to try looking for her?".

Theo: " The only people I'm trying to find are my parents so please don't make someone else's problem mine".

Zamani: " You are the most heartless person I have ever came across, you-".

Theo: " I what? If you want Zara please go look for her and leave me out of it".

Sindy: " There is someone looking for both of you, I tried to tell him to go but he didn't".

Zamani: " Who?".

Sindy: " You have to see it yourself".

They both looked at each other followed Sindy, She opened her office, Zamani nearly fainted.

" What are you doing here? Get out!".

Theo stopped Zamani.

Theo: " Who is he?".

Zamani: " You don't even want to know him, Get out!".

Sindy: " I think you have to hear what Ntobeko has to say".

Zamani: " What? I don't believe this, you out of all people know exactly

what he is capable of, first of all he escaped from prison".

Ntobeko: " Okay brother I didn't escape".

Zamani: " Then how did you get here?".

Ntobeko: " I have been here for a month or so, we were attacked, they took everyone who was arrested even Nicholas's brother, my father".

Zamani: " We are not stupid to believe that".

Ntobeko: " Go and check it yourself, I ran away from those men, there is no-one at underground prison anymore. I believe that the man who took Nicholas and his wife is the same man who took all the prisoners".

Zamani: " Maybe you are working for

that man, after everything you did how do you expect me to trust you?".

Ntobeko: " Because he spoke about my mother, he said if I don't follow his orders he will kill me just like he did to my mother, how do you think I found out about my mother?

Casper helped me escape, I don't know if he is still alive or not but he sacrificed his life to save mine".

Zamani: " Because he is your father why are you surprised? You can go now, you are not needed here".

Ntobeko: " Zara is with me".

They looked at him in shock.

Zamani: " Where is she?".

Ntobeko: " You were abusing the poor girl, I need help, that man killed my mother, our Mother Zamani I need to avenge my mother's death

and to save Casper".

Zamani: " Why are you making your problem ours?".

Ntobeko: " I believe that he is the one who took Amanda, we need to stop him before he does something terrible".

Zamani: " Oh so now you have a good heart, good for you".

Ntobeko: " Please stop it with your sarcasm, we don't know the danger of what we are facing so we need to stand together, Zamani you don't know what I saw, that thing is dangerous, I am sorry for what happened in the past but please let's try put the past behind us, I was young driven by power but now I have grown and have learnt my lesson, we need to save ourselves".

Zamani: " Forg-".

Ntobeko: " He controls minds, he hypnotize people, he is dangerous and strong, I don't know what is he but whatever that he is can destroy Kwa-Nyamazane, do you want that?".

Zamani: " I'm sorry but we can't help you, we will fight our own battle".

He knew that it will not be easy to get trust from his brother, trust is easily broken but can take years to rebuild, he did not blame his brother not even once, he inhaled and stood up, he was not gonna argue or try to convince his brother more-further.

He looked at the door and saw Zara standing by the door.

Zara: " He is telling the truth".

Theo: " Not you again, what do you know?".

Zara: " I saw it in his eyes when he left me in that house, he wants your help Zamani".

Zamani: " Dont get involve in other people's businesses".

.
. .
. .
. .

She came closer and touched Ntobeko's head, after some few minutes she touched Theo and Zamani's head, they gasped.

They were shown everything that was in Ntobeko's mind.

Zamani: " But-".

Theo: " We need him, the guy is telling the truth and we also need his help".

Zamani: " Okay Ntobeko we will help each other but that doesn't mean we are friends or I trust you, after this whole thing, you are going back to prison".

Zara: " Sorry I'm not done talking". Her heart was racing, She was scared to talk but with all that she has been through in this Castle, she needed to held her head high and stop being weak.

Zara: " Ntobeko I did what I did because you helped me, that was my way of thanking you".

She moved to the wooden office table touching the the silver watch.

Zara: " I think it will be a good idea if Prince Theo follows Ntobeko to prison, he belongs there".

Theo: " Are you out of your mind?".

Zara: " I wish I was, you abused me, look at me, look at my face, what do you call this?".

Theo: " You are out of your mind, who are you to demand that, you are nothing just be glad that you got the chance to stay in the same house with the royal family, who are you to make demands?".

She always felt that she was nothing, her insecurities controlled her, maybe Prince was right but no she was done with people, She was done dancing to other people's tune. Who are they to tell her who she is? She blinked the tears away.

Zara: " You are right, I am no-one to make demands but that doesn't give you the right to abuse me".

Zamani: " That is why you took

Ntobeko's side? You wanted to get back at us?".

Zara: " No, I believe in telling the truth".

Theo: " Listen here, no-one asked for your opinion and you shouldn't be putting your opinion where it is not needed".

Ntobeko: " Zara let's go to my place".

Theo: " Zara is my prisoner, She needs to stay here until we decide what to do with her".

Ntobeko: " I have to go now".

Zamani: " Okay, please be here first thing tomorrow morning".

Prince Theo called the guards to take Zara, She had no choice but to follow the order, She walked up the stairs going to her worst nightmare. She inhaled deeply, how long am I going

to be a prisoner? Some of the workers looked at her, She was sure they were feeling sorry for her, her left eye was dark blue she looked very terrible, the guards opened the door and threw her inside the bedroom, She locked the door and sat on the floor, She felt tears coming out but quickly wiped them. She needed to be strong for herself and the only way she was going to do that was to learn all her powers.

She moved the furniture and sat in the middle of the room, She closed her eyes and relaxed her body, She opened her eyes again and no she had another thing in mind, everything was back to where it was.

" The royal family is asking for your presence". One of the housekeepers

told Zara, She stood up and followed her, deep down she hated the royal family, She hated everything about the Castle. They were at the dining table eating supper, She sat in one of the chairs.

Theo: " Help yourself".

She looked at him, Zara was very beautiful and innocent, her face screamed innocence.

She looked at every dish on the table and looked at the plate in front of her.

Leona: " Zara we are very sorry for my brothers behavior, Theo please apologize".

Theo: " Apologize for what? Zara and I spoke so there is no need to talk".

Zara looked at him, the audacity of this man, She was wrong to think Zamani was better.

Zion: " You have to eat".

She looked at them and stood up,
She hated them.

Zion followed her.

Zion: " Hey, are you alright?".

Zara: " I am fine, thank you".

Zion: " But you didn't eat".

Zara: " I was not hungry".

Zion: " Please don't do this to
yourself, don't lock the door I'm
coming".

She didn't know how was she going
to tell him not to come back, he came
back with a plate full of food.

Zion: " There you go, eat".

Zara: " I said I'm fine".

Zion: " Only kids say that".

.

.

.

.

She looked at the plate and realized how famished she was, She started eating and finished everything that was on the plate.

Zion: " Please don't let Theo get into you".

Zara: " And you".

Zion: " What do you mean by that?".

Zara: " I mean I shouldn't trust you, you are all the same".

Zion: " I'm different".

Zara: " How so?".

Zion: " I didn't grow up with a spoon in my mouth, I had to work hard for everything that I am today so I hate seeing someone suffering".

Zara: " I hear you, I think I need to

sleep now".

Zion: " Of course, I will check you up in the morning".

She smiled and nodded at him, She practiced her powers in the middle of the night she knew that the guards were asleep, She walked barefoot and stopped in Theo's room, slowly she opened the door, he was fast asleep.

" You shouldn't be rude to people when you sleep like this". Zara whispered, She looked around his room, looking at his childhood photos he was a very handsome kid, he did not change a bit. She went back to him, and looked at him not blinking, She knew exactly what she was doing, She was controlling his mind, he started tossing and turning in bed,

She went back to her room and got her beauty sleep.

.

" Hey brother, finally I found the girls we are looking for" Leona said giving her brother pictures of the girls.

Theo: " Leo our parents are missing, Lets focus on finding them".

Leona: " I know, I am also stressed but this is the only thing that is keeping me busy and we need to try it because I can see that you are also stressed and I don't blame you".

His eyes were swollen and red.

Leona: " Were you crying?".

Theo: " No i was not".

Leona: " You look terrible, I see how this thing does to you but we will find mom and dad".

Theo: " I had a dream, it kept on

coming back, I couldn't sleep after that because the minute I closed my eyes it came back again".

Leona: " What was it?".

Theo: " We will talk later, I have to be somewhere".

He ran to Zara's room, he did not knock, he found her sitting on the floor.

Theo: " Hey, we need to talk".

She did not respond.

Theo: " Okay fine I am sorry for what I did, do you forgive me".

He annoyed her more, he was apologizing as if he was doing her a favor.

Theo: " I said I'm sorry, do you accept my apology?".

" I don't accept your apology". She said slowly.

Theo: " What? What do you want me to do? I said I'm sorry!".

He walked out of her room, She smiled a bit, She was not done yet. She waited for midnight and went to Zamani's room, She went to their rooms for four days and they looked terrible, their eyes were swollen, they looked like they were not sleeping at all, they both felt like they were losing their minds. Theo went to tell Zamani about his problem.

Theo: " You know, I don't sleep at all, the minute I close my eyes I just see Zara in the corner crying and asking me to stop beating her".

Zamani: " Wait! Are you having the same dreams?".

Theo: " What do you mean same dreams?".

Zamani: " I also can't sleep at night, I see Zara crying at night".

Theo: " What if she is controlling our minds?".

Zamani: " Zara can't talk, She doesn't like to talk maybe this is her way of telling us how she feels".

Theo: " By invading in our dreams?".

Zamani: " Yes that is her only way of getting our attention".

Theo: " So what do we do?".

Zamani: " We have to humble ourselves and apologize".

Theo: " Maybe you are right".

They told the housekeepers to prepare dinner for three, they made sure that everything was perfect, Zara was called to the small dining area, She was surprised and asked herself who would've made this

beautiful table, She sat down and waited, Zamani and Theo came in, She was not expecting them, they sat down.

Zamani: " Hello Zara".

She nodded.

Zamani: " What I said to you was wrong, please forgive me".

He saw that she wasn't interested in the meet and greet, he just went straight to what they called here for.

Theo: " I am also sorry for treating you bad, I am really sorry".

Zara: " You are having bad dreams?".

They nodded.

Zara: " That is why you called me here, you want to ask for forgiveness?".

Again they nodded.

Zara: " Right, so if you didn't have bad dreams you were not going to apologize?".

Zamani: " No- I mean we were, we are just stressed about the Queen and her husband".

Zara: " My mother is also missing".

Theo: " We know and we are sorry".

Zara: " I am sorry too but you both don't understand how bad you made me feel, ever since I came here you have been treating me very bad and I don't deserve any of that, look at my face, my eye is black now because of you, what did I do to you? Why do you hate me so much?".

Theo: " I thought wrong about you but now I'm convinced that you are not who I think you are".

Zara: " So you believe that I mean no harm to any of you?".

Theo: " Yes".

Zamani: " We will stop treating you like a prisoner, you will start living a normal life".

Theo: " That is true, please accept our apologies, we are terrible look at us, These dreams are draining us".

Zara: " The Dreams will stop".

Zamani: " Thank you".

Zara: " But your apology is not accepted".

Theo: " What?".

Zara: " You both don't know the pain that I'm feeling so it will take time to forgive you, can you please excuse me, I'm hungry".

Zamani: " But we made this dinner for the three of us".

.

.

" That girl is something else". Blurted Theo as he walked to his room, he had enough for the day, he was tired and stressed. For a moment he changed his mind and headed to his sister's room.

" Leo" she quickly opened the door.
" brother."

Theo: " Where are the girls? I would like to meet them".

Leona: " I'm trying to sleep Theo can't you see it's late?".

Theo: " At least I'm putting effort to this, so come".

Leona: " Fine". She wore the sleeper shoes and led his brother to where the girls were.

There was a room on the second floor which was almost the same size of the one on the third floor, the room had six bedrooms inside, two baths, a dining area, kitchen and sitting area with a big balcony.

The girls were relaxing on the couches, they lost their minds when they saw the Prince coming in, Leona did the introduction and she was happy that her brother was playing along, the girls were already told the instructions before they came to the Castle. Theo was not even listening to his sister when she spoke, his eyes were glued to the girl with long beautiful legs.

" Can I be left alone with the girls, I just want to get to know them". Leona nodded and left the room.

Theo was not interested in knowing them.

Theo: " You, follow me". The girl stood up, She followed him to one of the rooms on the second floor, Theo was just looking for a girl for the night for some good fun, the girls threw themselves at him he didn't have to beg or convince them to do what he needed them to do.

Leona was very excited about her brother, at last he was going to find a stable women and settle down, Theo needed a good women by his side, Leo thought.

" Why are you smiling alone" Zamani asked Leo.

Leona: " Well I think I'm one step ahead".

Zamani: " I'm lost".

Leona: " In achieving my goal, I left Theo with the girls, have you thought about what will happen to Theo when he finds a good women for himself".

Zamani: " Who would handle his attitude? I feel sorry for that good women".

Leona: " Exactly his attitude will change and he will be responsible for everything".

Zamani: " I want to see that happening".

Leona: " We are all stressed about my parents missing but I feel like it's draining him, look what he did to Zara he took all his anger on her".

Zamani: " I understand what you are doing is for the best".

Leona: " Good night".

Zamani nodded, Leona has always

been a people's person, a very nice person. She was the opposite of her brother, She always get compliments on that. In the morning the first thing she did was to check on her brother. " How did it go?". She excitedly asked Theo.

Theo: " What?".

Leona: " The girls? How did it go?".

Theo: " Oh the girls, they are pretty".

Leona: " And?".

Theo: " And I spent the night with the one who was wearing a red blouse".

Leona: " That's Sophie".

Theo: " I forgot to ask her name but I had a great night".

Leona: " Theo you are so unbelievable, I did not bring these girls here to sleep with you, I brought them here because- you know what

talking to you is just useless".

Theo: " I have a meeting now but I promise to come speak to you about this okay".

Leona: " Okay".

He was very annoyed by his sister but being a good brother that he is, he wanted to keep her happy and do everything to make her happy but other than that he was fed up with everything.

Theo: " Where is he?".

Zamani: " I am sure he will be here anytime".

Zion: " Does anyone know what we are up against?".

Theo: " No but I think the man who has my parents is the same man who has her family I mean your family Zion".

Zion: " You mean our family".

Theo: " Something like that but we don't have much information about him, oh Ntobeko please come in".

Ntobeko: " Gentleman". He said as he nodded, they nodded back.

Theo: " Zion, tell us about the place you were in".

.
. .
. .
. .

Zion: " It's a beautiful town with old big houses, all the houses looks the same, those who pay their pints to the King live a better life and those who can't afford those little pints are entitled to slavery".

Zamani: " Have you ever met the

King?".

Zion: " Yes, he is a young man, all the ladies are after him, he would sleep with every girl in the Kingdom because he wants a heir, that man doesn't grow old but I think he is infertile, he is a very wicked man, there are rumors that he killed his own parents but those are just rumors".

Ntobeko: " And his Castle or palace?".

Zion: " It's very beautiful, he is a wealthy man, the rich respect him, the poor cry each and everyday, I don't know how we can get there maybe we can try to find someone who can try a spell or something".

Ntobeko: " Maybe this is the same man, what if he changes his

appearance when he goes out? Coz the man who came underground was bold with white scary eyes, wait! Does people in that city control minds?".

Zion: " Only the royal family can, that is the special royal power".

Theo: " Oh Lord".

Zion: " What?".

Zamani: " Zara!, Zara is- she controls minds".

Zion: " What? That's impossible, She needs to go! We cannot keep her here".

Theo: " No, She is useful, we have to keep her here maybe she will help us".

Zion: " No! You don't know the dangers of this man, if Zara is somehow related to him we need to

let her go we can't keep her here".

Zamani: " Zara doesn't know anything about this man so we can't tell her until we find a way in there".

Zion: " Zara is a wonderful girl but I'm sorry she has to go!".

Zamani: " Calm down".

Theo: " Wait, so if Zara is related to this man we have to keep her here until he finds out about her, maybe we make a deal with him in exchange for my family".

Zion: " I still think it's a bad idea".

Ntobeko: " What ever you say, can I see Zara, I just want to know how she's doing but if that's okay with everyone".

Theo: " No problem, I will tell the guards to accompany you to her room".

He nodded, Zion was not easily convinced, he wanted to find his sister with his family. Zara welcomed Ntobeko in.

Ntobeko: " How are you feeling?".

Zara: " Better, he apologized".

Ntobeko: " That is good to hear, I wanted to talk to you but I never got a chance".

Zara: " Okay, what is it?".

Ntobeko: " The car driver who beat you up, have you heard anything about him?".

Where is that question coming from? She asked herself, for a moment she avoided looking at him.

Zara: " No, why?".

Ntobeko: " I'm just asking myself that how can he do such a terrible thing to a women".

Zara: " I don't know, maybe he wanted to force himself on me".

Ntobeko: " Is it?". He asked raising his eyebrow.

Zara: " Ntobeko what are you insinuating?".

Ntobeko: " Nothing, I was around when that happened and the ticket of the driver fell on the side of the walkway, I was convinced that he must face consequences for his actions".

She blinked several times looking straight at him.

Zara: " Where I come from people always get away with crimes like this and who am I to press charges against him".

Ntobeko: " It is very surprising that you just let this whole thing go".

Zara: " What do you want me to do huh? I don't even know his name".

Ntobeko: " Talent Pole, age 34 resides in Westbury south of Kwa-Nyamazane, so the question is: what are you going to do with this information?".

Zara: " Thank you, I will see what to do, I think you should go".

Ntobeko: " Why? Are we not having a nice conversation?".

She stood up to open the door for him, he walked slowly to the door and blocked it with his shoe.

Ntobeko: " You payed that man a stack of cash to beat you, you wanted everyone to feel sorry for you and not ask many questions, why did you do that?".

Zara: " I said get out!".

Ntobeko: " Are you really who you say you are? What are you hiding Zara?".

Zara: " I am not hiding anything, you just won't understand now get out!".

Ntobeko: " Well, keep well Zara".

.
. .
. .
. .

She banged the door, She was going crazy, how did he find out about the driver? She asked herself many questions.

.

" Are you alright? The housekeeper said you are not feeling well".

Leona: " I am fine, it's just a

headache maybe I'm thinking too much, where is Theo and Zion?".

Zamani: " They are at your mother's office with Glenda".

Leona: " Okay I see, you know, I miss mother so much, this whole place feels lonely without her and my dad".

Zamani: " Don't worry we will find them, I miss them too maybe you should read some books or find something that will keep you busy".

Leona: " I already have something that's keeping me busy, I just miss talking to someone, Theo is always busy, Grandma Glenda will just go on and on about the history of this castle, the woman is very old but she is not aging at all".

Zamani: " Age means nothing in our world because everyone looks

young, I think we stop aging at the age of 21 but I'm not sure and then when you are in your 50's you continue aging".

Leona: " That's why you look like a 27 year old?".

He laughed a little.

Zamani: " No, do you need something to ease the pain?".

Leona: " I think talking to someone is helping".

Zamani: " Why don't you come to my office tomorrow and help me with the council paperwork".

Leona: " I would love that".

Zamani: " Good, today you need to rest and start working tomorrow".

Leona: " Cool".

He left her feeling better with a huge smile on her face, something felt very

strange to Zamani, he tried to ignore it but it was there. When he start thinking about Leona his heart would beat very fast, in that short moment of time he felt different, did he have feelings for her?

No, it was just an absurd thought, he was supposed to guide her and Theo not to fall for her, he tried so hard to ignore the feeling.

They were called for supper but Zara decided to have it in her room, She still hated Theo for what he did, She was not ready to share a table with him.

" Zamani gave me a job so tomorrow morning I'm starting". Said the excited Leona telling everyone at the dinner table.

Theo: " Are you sure you want to

work?".

Leona: " Mother is not here, sometimes I feel like I am losing my mind at least I will have something to keep me busy".

Zamani: " The job is just a one day thing Leona".

Theo: " She can also help me out and Cindy so I don't think it will be a problem".

Looking at Leona made Zamani's heart beat faster, there was a feeling of joy, a feeling of Love, a feeling of protection and a feeling of being nervous, he had mixed feelings. He could not even hold a fork, he stood up and went to his room, he locked the door and knelt down on the floor, his elbows touching the bed.

" Nonkanyiso, the first King of this

Kingdom I call you all, you sent me here to protect this family and I fully took that responsibility. What is happening now is not supposed to happen, I understand that I am a man and one day I will have to start my own family but it can't be with Leona. She is like my own daughter, please forgive me for the feelings I am developing, it is a sin and it's wrong please help me, I can't love her, it is wrong".

He stopped praying, he went back to the dining room and continued eating, he knew that his ancestors head him, that is why he was sure that the feelings will go away.

Sindy: " Are you alright?".

He nodded and continued eating, when he looked up at Leona his heart

would deceive him again.

" Your highness my apologies for interrupting you". Said the guard bowing to Prince Theo.

Theo: " Is everything alright?".

" No, the women and every young women at greenvillage are missing".

Theo: " What? How?".

" They were taken out of their homes this evening, it is believed that whatever took them, is coming for more women and young women your majesty".

Glenda: " Oh dear Lord".

Theo: " I need every man in this Kingdom to go out and look for them, I am also coming".

tiffany made couches, She sat down in one of the couches.

Theo came in, Zara did not know why she was called to this room. He looked very troubled.

Theo: " More than thirty women are missing".

Zara: " Wh-?"

Theo: " Shh- Zara I believe that whatever that is happening here has something to do with you, you can help us".

Zara: " I don't understand".

Theo: " You have the same power as the man who kidnaps people, maybe just maybe he is looking for you that is why he took all these girls".

Zara: " I can't believe this, I can't believe you! Just because I have the same powers as him you want me to

help you? I don't even know who you are talking about".

Theo: " Zara I am also not sure but that man is looking for something or someone".

Zara: " So what do you want me to do? Hand myself to a stranger?".

Theo: " No-".

Zara: " I always knew that you hate me but I never thought- you know what? I'm done here".

She was very upset, upset was just an understatement, She was angry and did not want to hear anything about what Theo said back there.

Why would they want to make their problems mine? Now that they apologized they feel like they know me? That is exactly what Cynthia said, 'the girl she attended 12th grade

with', She told me never to trust boys, Zara thought she only said that because she was heartbroken by her stupid boyfriend but no only does she realize that now, boys will always want to control women, She didn't know about Kwa-Nyamazane but where she came from women and men were both treated equally.

She went to the kitchen for water but as soon as she noticed that Theo was following her she put the glass down in annoyance.

Theo: " Zara please listen to me".

Zara: " If I'm not related to the man then what?".

Theo: " We will cross that bridge when we get there".

Zara: " What about me? My safety? Do you even care?".

Theo: " Come on, since you can control minds then you can also control his, we have to wait for him to come here and when he does, we hand you to him".

Zara: " Wow! You have all this planned, Good luck, Prince Theo?". He knew that telling her was really a bad idea.

Theo: " Zamani please take me to that boy again".

Zamani: " Who?".

Theo: " Lunga".

He said walking to the stairs, Zamani was a bit confused but he followed him and led him to Lunga.

Theo: " How are you? How far are you with everything?".

Lunga: " I have some technical difficulties with the elevator but the

border invasion is okay".

Theo: " Then why are you not using it?".

Lunga: " Your majesty-".

Theo: " Get everyone you work with and plant it, every single move you see I want to hear about it".

Lunga: " No problem your majesty".

Theo: " Good".

Zamani: " What are up to?".

Theo: " I want to protect my people that is what my mother would have done".

Zamani: " That is true".

Zamani started worrying about Theo, he was out of place, he was not acting normal, the disappearance of the girls did a lot of damage to him, he went to his office and found Leona already working.

Zamani: " H-".

Leona: " I'm sorry I found the door unlocked and decided to start working".

He looked confused.

Zamani: " I see and I'm impressed please shift these files to that table".

Leona: " Okay, do I put these papers in this file?".

Zamani: " No take that file with the green sticker and put them inside as they are, we will arrange them after I'm done signing them".

Leona: " Okay".

He was very distracted even when he tried so hard to focus on his work, Leona is very beautiful and has a beautiful smile, She was humming the melody with a beautiful voice.

Leona: " Are you alright?".

Zamani: " Hm- what? I'm alright".

Leona: " You have been staring at me".

Zamani: " I didn't realize that I am, I just have a lot in my mind I'm sorry if I made you uncomfortable maybe I should leave".

Leona: " No- I don't want to disturb you with your work, if there something that is bothering you, you can talk to me".

.

.

.

.

Zamani: " It's Theo, he looks very disturbed".

Leona: " I know, this thing of people disappearing really got into him".

Zamani: " I am nervous, I feel weak and useless".

Leona: " Why do you say that?".

Zamani: " I should have prevented all this from happening and I feel like a lot is happening in front of me it is just that I'm too blind to see".

Leona: " You can't blame yourself, we all should have protected each other it is not only your responsibility".

Zamani: " I hope your words makes me feel better".

Leona: " Don't stress yourself, whatever is meant to happen will happen".

Zamani: " Do you believe in that?".

Leona: " You can call me absurd but I look at life in a different way, we can't prevent anything from happening

unless it is meant to be".

Those words made Zamani's heart leap for joy, he smiled a bit.

Zamani: " I hear you but I would hate it if something happens to you".

Leona: " Don't worry I can always protect myself".

Zamani: " Oh is it?".

She laughed " Yes I can, come on no-one would dare touch me, see this?". She asked touching her arm showing him how strong she is, Zamani laughed at her.

Zamani: " Have you learned how to use all your powers?".

Leona: " I never took interest in that".

Zamani: " If something happens how are you going to defend yourself?"

Leona: " Nothing will happen and we will find mom and dad and the girls".

Zamani: " Wrong. Our enemy is targeting women so you need to be prepared for anything, follow me".

Zamani felt overprotective, he didn't notice he was holding her hand until they opened a training hall.

Leona: " I have never been here, do you know what surprising". Zamani shook his head.

" Is that this is my home and there are many rooms that I have never been in to, this hall is comfortable I can even do my yoga here".

Zamani: " Right, sit down, cross your legs and look at me".

She followed the instructions.

Zamani: " Close your eyes and relax your mind and body".

Leona: " It's called meditation".

Zamani: " I know I just forgot the

word, alright when you feel relaxed just nod your head".

She nodded, Zamani took said deep breath and slapped Leona in her face, he did it several times.

Leona: " Zamani stop it!".

Zamani: " Why?".

He gave her one more hard slap and she turned into a big panther but this one was different it was not black but white, She jumped over Zamani and he pushed it.

Zamani: " Leona stop! Stop".

She turned back and was naked on the floor, Zamani quickly took the training suits and gave them to her.

Leona: " This is embarrassing".

Zamani: " I'm sorry I just wanted to see what you are capable of".

Leona: " You saw, now what?".

Zamani: " Now it will be easy to protect yourself".

Leona: " Can you face that side I need to put these on".

Zamani: " Of course".

Leona: " All done so what's next?".

Zamani: " You have to learn how to turn yourself without ruining your clothes"

Leona: " How is that possible?".

Zamani: " I don't know but I will ask one of the Panthers to help you".

Leona: " I didn't hurt you, did i?".

Zamani: " No you did not".

Her little concern made him smile, the feelings were hard to ignore and it was making him go crazy.

Zamani: " I have to go".

Leona: " Are you alright?".

Suddenly his mood changed, he was

trying very hard to avoid his feelings for her.

Zamani: " Yes I am, I just remembered that I have a meeting, I will see you later".

That was very awkward, he asked himself how long is he going to ignore his feelings for her but there was also no way was he going to confess. Amanda and Nicholas will never forgive him.

.

Zion: " Are you sure this will work".

Theo: " It has to work we paid this guy so much money".

Zion: " And Zara?".

Theo: " She doesn't have a choice she will come with us whether she likes it or not".

Zion: " Good, I don't want her here

anyway, what if she turns against us when she meets that man".

Theo: " I don't think she will".

Zion: " So now you trust her?".

.

.

.

.

Theo: " I'm not saying I trust her but I don't think she is evil as I thought she is".

Zion: " Ncncncnc her good looks have blinded you but I don't want to lie I also had a soft spot for her until this happened".

Theo: " Well I hated her too but I'm not saying I like her ".

They slept with one eye opened waiting for the machine to beep, the

machine would beep whenever there is an intruder, Theo's plans was to: when the light turns green they will take the Panthers to use them as transport to the location where the machine will be pointing at, that is how they will catch the intruder while Zara controls his mind, see? Simple. Well that how simple he wants and believes it to be.

Theo: " I want you to stay behind and protect people here in the Castle when we meet this guy".

Zamani: " Are you sure?".

Theo: " Someone needs to, we can't all leave, you and Leo will stay behind".

Zamani: " I think this is not a good idea".

Theo: " For once in our lives we need

to stay positive so the same applies to you".

Zamani: " I hear you, I will talk to the angels of darkness for the protection of this Castle".

Theo: " Thank you".

Days went on still there was nothing happening, the Castle was protected by the angels of darkness but the whole kingdom was not under protection. They were sitting at the dinner table having their last meal of the day when Lunga came running.

Lunga: " there is something, I see something".

They looked at him.

Lunga: " My apologies your majesty, Good Evening everyone, your highness I see something".

Theo: " What is it".

Lunga: " Look here, you see this small green light that is approaching from the East? This is the light that shows the intruder".

Theo: " So you are telling me that the intruder is here in Kwa-Nyamazane".

Lunga: " That is exactly what I mean sir".

Theo: " Zion we have to go".

Leona: " Theo no you can't go what if-".

Theo: " Go to your room Leo".

Leona: " Theodore!".

Glenda: " Nonkanyiso please protect my kids, may the good Lord be with you".

Theo: " Thank you Grandma, Zion we need Zara".

It was chaotic, Theo was not listening to anyone, both him and Zion went to

Zara's room, they knocked and luckily she opened.

Theo: " It is time, we have to go".

Zara: " Time for what? I am not going anywhere".

Zion: " Please don't make things hard for all of us".

Zion held her in his arm she started kicking and screaming but no-one cared they just looked annoyed.

Zion: " We don't need the Panthers".

Theo: " We need just one for Lunga".

They spoke to one of the guards to transport Lunga, they both used their wings Zion carrying Zara, they would have teleported but they were not sure about the exact location because the green button kept on moving and moving.

Lunga: " It's coming closer but it's

moving that side".

He said pointing at the Ngubane village.

Theo: " Let's hold each other's hands".

Five of them did and they teleported to that village.

Zion: " I don't see anything".

Lunga: " But it- it is here".

Theo: " Do you hear that? Women crying".

They ran to the house Zion holding Zara's hand making sure she does not escape.

Lunga: " Your- ma-je-sty i- my work is done here".

He was shaking.

" Get him out of here" directed Theo to the Panther.

It was just three of them, Theo

teleported fast to where the women were crying. He heard how the men looked but what he saw was beyond words, he was very scary, his eyes made him look scary.

Theo: " I'm sorry to disturb sir but that is not how we treat women here".

He turned and looked at him but continued with what he was doing.

Zion: " I'm sure you heard the boy".

Him: " You don't want to do this".

Theo and Zion quickly spread their wings, They both heard a very irritating sound in their ears it was hard to bear it, they fell on the ground covering their ears, Zara took a brick on the ground and threw it at the man.

Him: " You will regret this".

They couldn't remember what

happened after, three of them woke up in a huge jail cell, there was rats crawling on the floor.

Theo: " What happened?".

Zara: " We are in jail can't you see? Thanks to you".

Theo: " No this cannot be".

He stood up and started checking if there is anyone who can help them.

Theo: " Somebody please open here, I swear i will have you punished, I am the the Prince! You can't lock me up".

Zion: " Theo shut up".

Theo: " Zion this is wrong, I swear i will punish whoever did this".

Zion: " I said shut up! You are the Prince in your Kingdom not here".

Theo: " What do you mean not here?".

Zion: " Are you stupid enough not to see that we are in another Kingdom? You brought me back to my worst nightmare and thanks to you".

Theo: " I-".

Zion: " He hypnotized us since we don't remember how we got here, we are now his slaves".

The Heartless Prince [13]

-
-
-
-
-
-
-

-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-

The only sound They were hearing was the sound of the rats, no-one was talking they were all angry at each other.

Theo: " What are we going to do? We have to do something".

Zion: " Good luck".

Theo: " You are giving up, just like that?".

Zion: " What do you want us to do?

Theo just forget this whole thing because we are not going anywhere".

Theo: " Zara are you alright?".

Zara: " Why do you care?".

Theo: " I'm- you know what? I am really trying here a least you two can do is to meet me half way".

They both kept quiet, They did not know if it was day or night, they fell asleep. A loud sound of metal woke them up.

Voice: " Get up!".

They stood up trying to clear their eyes but the man did not have time for that.

Voice: " Follow me".

They followed him outside, the sun shining in their eyes was enough to take in, they felt like they have been in the darkness for too long, they

went to where everyone was, maybe 10 to 15 people were outside they stood next to them. A man dressed very presentable came, with four other men whom were assumed to be his guards.

Him: " Good morning, I hope you slept well, it is always good to welcome new people I am Tobias your new manager so what we are going to do is to separate you into three groups, okay, before we do that I want to make something clear. If you cooperate with me you will be a good person to me but if you don't you will be dead".

He laughed a little after the word ' dead '

" Alright" he continued. " You come this side". He said dividing them,

Zara, Theo and Zion were all separated from each other, which was a good thing to Zara, She needed to get away from them.

The guy continued talking.

" This group will follow me".

Theo: " I'm not following you!".

" Excuse me?".

Theo: " You are excused".

" I said if you do not cooperate with me you will die, didn't you hear that?".

Zion: " He heard you correctly sir".

Theo: " Zi-".

Zion: " Just cut the crap Theo and do what you are told to do".

He kept quiet, they all followed who they were told to follow, a man led them to the quarters were they were told to get inside the rooms and

change.

They changed into the black jumpsuits.

Zara did not know where Theo and Zion were sent to, outside it was green everywhere, there was no houses but only the old commune flats they were told to change their clothes on but other than that the place looked very deserted, when she looked very closely outside, the flats wall was cracking and the paint was worn out. They followed the man, He opened a big metal door and led them inside, it was a big factory a food processing factory, the workers looked tired or maybe hungry, no-one was smiling nor talking everyone focused on their work, they did not even look at the

new arrivals, usually when people arrives at a new place all eyes would be on them but this place was very different. They were shown their working stations and their supervisors.

Zara was taken to another work station.

" This is sweet corn, all you do is take out these and put them in this machine in 4's, if you put less or more than that the machine will make a sound and you will face punishment for not following the orders".

She heard him very well, the man did not even greet or welcome her, he said that and left her there with hundreds of corn, She used the basin to wash her hands and started peeling the corn, She was hungry

and tired of standing but when she looked around everyone was focusing on their work, strange, She thought.

Hours went on, ' does these people even go for a loo?' Zara asked herself, her back was aching, her feet were sore, her hands were red, the hardest part of it all was that she could not cheat the machine because she was told that it will make a sound and will be punished. People started leaving the firm, She stopped working and followed them.

-
-
-
-

" Miss you cannot leave until you finish your work" said the guy, when she looked at the corn, it was too many. She continued working avoiding looking at the remaining corn, She finished working and followed people, the new arrivals were led to their rooms and given food, soup and a slice of bread, Zara ate and used the cold watered shower. She was dead tired, it was hard to move her hands, She cried in bed but not making any sound, people in the room could only hear the sniffing sound. She was woken up in the morning for work, She ran to the shower when she came back everyone was done eating and leaving for work which only meant, She was the only one who showered.

She looked for food but was told there is not any left for her, She asked the guy she saw outside for directions.

" One thing I hate is someone who does not come to work on time, next time you will be punished". She did not dare to look at the person who was talking, She walked straight to her work station, stomach growling with hunger, She started working, She felt that it was enough, She was hungry and tired, She also needed water but was scared to ask for water. She continued working, She was losing herself, She felt weak and tired, She does not remember what happened next, She woke up in bed. " The late girl is awake". She heard a voice, another one spoke.

" Give her food and water I heard she missed her breakfast".

The man gave her food and water.

" You look better now, come we have lots of work to do".

She felt a bit better.

" Next time make sure you eat before going to work".

She nodded, She had piles of corn to peel and weigh, She was still weak but she had to work anyway.

" Late girl move fast, otherwise you will miss your beauty sleep tonight".

She continued working, people started leaving the firm one by one, She relaxed her body and continued, a guy came to her and started helping her, he did not talk, well, they were not allowed to talk while working, She looked at him but he

was more focused on his job, he was faster than she was. After finishing work he helped her in putting the crates away.

He went to the door and Zara followed, everyone was waiting for food, there were six long table planks, very long for each table to accommodate more than thirty people on both sides, the benches were also long, She sat next to the guy who helped her. The guards were always there watching them, Zara whispered.

Zara: " Thank you". The guy did not say anything, he was waiting for his plate of food and a mug of water. She whispered again.

Zara: " Why don't any of you talk?"
" If you want to see the next day

please do yourself a favor and keep your mouth shut like everyone else" he said taking his plate and started digging in, Zara swallowed hard and took her plate. When she went to the rooms new clothes were on top of the single bed, She took a shower and wore them, a brown wool sweater with the matching pants, wool pants and plastic boots.

The following day it was still the same but this day was different because she woke up early to take a shower and made it on time for breakfast.

She saw the guy who helped her, he was totally avoiding looking at her, there was no way she was going to live this life forever but there was also nothing she can do.

There was no off day, no-one spoke which was very strange to her, the guards were always around.

Everyone showered at the same time but Zara took a shower whenever she felt like but with everyone it was sort of like a tradition to do things at the same time. After work she tied her hair and took her long sleeve shirt which she was wearing when she first came there, She tied it around her breast making them not noticeable and wore her clothes. She was sure enough that the guards will not notice her being a girl, She walked to the man commune, everyone was going to the shower but at least she saw who she was looking for, it was chaotic and the guards were busy watching those

who were going to bath.

.
. .
. .
. .

She pulled his hand and led him behind the door, he quickly closed it.

" What are you doing here? You gonna get yourself into trouble".

" My name is Zara and yours?".

" My name is not important, you will be in trouble, get back to the girls".

" No- I mean at least tell me your name".

" Noah, now leave".

" Noah thank you for helping me but why do you let these people control you? You are too many you can outnumber them and get out of here".

" How? How are we going to transport home because we don't even know how we got here and besides we will be killed before we even get into the fields, Forget it Zara just accept that you will be a slave for the rest of your life".

" But let's at least try".

" No please count me out".

He opened a door for her, She walked to the girls room to take a quick shower, She went to bed but was not fully asleep she was wide awake thinking about her new life. She worked for a couple of days not packing out the corn crates, they even blocked the way. The guy who checks the working stations came.

" Pack all these away, before going to sleep you have to pack away the

crates, do you hear me?".

She nodded.

" Now take them inside that door because no-one will leave their work to help you".

That was exactly what she wanted, She took the crates one by one to the other room, She heard noise from the other side but the wall blocked everything. She tried looking for a way out but there wasn't any.

" Hurry up". Shouted the guy, She finished packing and went back to work, She had lots of work, She spent all her time packing the crates, ' well done Zara' she thought to herself.

She continued working but at least she was used to the job, She finished and went to wait for dinner.

Noah: " I guess your plan did not work".

Zara: " What makes you say that?".

Noah: " If it worked you wouldn't be here".

They were talking avoiding looking at each, they were talking not for everyone to hear, they didn't want to show the guards that they were chatting.

Zara: " At least I did try unlike some other people".

He looked at her but quickly focused on his meal , they finished eating and bathing then went to bed.

She was fast asleep when she heard someone waking her up, it was Noah. " Shhh, come with me".

She stood up and followed him, he led him to the rooftop.

Zara: " The guards?".

" They are asleep, these devils are very lazy" he said leading her to the metal stairs.

" Look at the lights over there, I think it's their town or it is where rich people live".

Zara: " How can we escape?".

" I don't know how we can do it but we need someone from here who will help us escape because we don't know the spell".

" How long have you been here?".

" I don't know but it's long, I was separated from my love, I don't know if she is still alive or not".

" If you are found trying to escape what do they do to you?".

" You will be punished, you work a day shift and a night shift, the only

break you will get is only for eating or visiting the bathroom".

" You don't have powers? I mean special gift, something like that?".

" I have but when you wake up in that cell all your powers will be gone, I don't know how they do it but these people are very strong".

" Someone is coming".

" God I will die today at least they will go easy on you because you are a girl".

" No you can hide".

" What?".

" I said hide yourself or go back inside".

" I can't leave you here".

" You said they will go easy on me right? Now Go".

He ran as fast as he could, She sat

down on the roof, a guard came to her and roughly led her to the guy who welcomed them when they first came.

" You have a bad reputation already, you came late to work, you don't pack the crates and now this?".

Zara did not say anything.

" What were you doing outside?".

" I was missing my family so I thought it was better if I go out for some fresh air".

He laughed.

" Family, huh?".

He stood up and slowly came closer to her.

" I miss my family too, do you want us to sympathize with you?".

She shook her head.

" Good, now go to sleep, you still have a long day tomorrow and if I hear anything about you, you will be sorry and wish your family was here".

The Heartless Prince [14]

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Unedited

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

-
-
-
-
-
-

The sun always shines straight to the eyes, the place looked like the country side where nothing from the city is visible. You could only see the workers who are working in the fields walking around it some carrying baskets. The security guards were changed now and then but those working at the kitchen did not change, they were slaves like any other people.

Zara was not going to give up, She believed that her mother was also

with them, She continued with her work but she did not find peace, She thought about her mother, the slavery she is in.

She finished work for the day and waited for food.

Noah: " They didn't hurt you?".

Zara: " Not, I have to find my mother I believe that she is also here".

Noah: " How?".

A guard passed next to them they kept quiet.

Zara: " I don't know but I have to find her".

Noah: " You like trouble, don't you?".

Zara: " I would get into any trouble just to find my mother".

Noah: " You are stuck here so please don't do something that will have you killed".

Zara: " Killed? What happens when you are sick? I mean sick enough that you will have to go to the hospital?".

Noah: " I don't know but what I know is, we have lots of work to do we can't lose a worker".

Zara: " Right".

Noah: " What are you up to now?".

Zara: " Nothing".

He wasn't convinced at all but he listened to her anyway.

She went to bed thinking about her next plan, was it gonna help? She was willing to take a risk, She did not care about Theo and Zion because they were the reason she was a slave in another dimension, She hated them.

The life at Kwa-Nyamazane changed

her, it changed the way she treated people, it made her the person she was never was, She did not care about anyone else but herself and her mother. She considered herself as the heartless person, She started to believe that people do change you, well Theo and his family changed her. For her it was better being a slave to another dimension than to be Theo's prisoner and also abused by him.

She felt tears rolling down from the corner of her eyes, She quickly wiped them, thinking about her life at Kwa-Nyamazane made her very emotional. She looked up but everyone was asleep well it was good for her because it meant she did not wake anyone. She woke very

early in the morning to bath, when everyone was waking up for breakfast she was also done and followed them.

When they get to work the machines were not working. She was scared to ask other workers because she has never seen them talking, She moved asking people to excuse her, She saw Noah on the other side and finally got to where he is.

" What happened?". She whispered to Noah, avoiding to show the guards that she is talking.

" The solar power is damaged".

"Solar?".

" It is what they are using so they are waiting for help".

" That means we are not working today?".

" It means my plan worked".

" Your-".

" Shhh your boss is here".

She was still confused at how did he managed to turn the whole factory down. The boss came forward even though not everyone was going to hear him, people at the back did not hear him at all.

" We are having some technical difficulties but that will not stop us from working, these man here will lead you to another factory".

He did not even greet people, he just said what he wanted to say and left, Noah held Zara's hand.

" Dont ever leave my side"

" What is your plan?".

" I believe that in another factory you will find your mother and I will find my

girlfriend".

Zara smiled and they all moved in lines guards watching side by side making sure that people do not escape. They walked to another factory and were shown a way in, there was too many of them, Zara and Noah were giving a duty to pack the clothes to the boxes, some workers were making the materials, some making the final product and others were cutting the lose wool on the final product.

Zara: " I will go that side but I don't know your girlfriend".

Noah: " Just focus on finding your mother".

.

.

.

.

They started looking around pretending to look for the unpacked clothes that needed to be packed, Zara's eyes locked to the familiar face, She blinked and continued working. She walked pass that desk but heard a voice.

" Here are the clothes miss" she looked at him in disgust. She took the clothes and continued with her work, they worked and after work they had to go back to their communes.

Noah: " Did you find her?".

Zara: " No, you?".

Noah: " No but I'm not giving up that place is big and there are many other factories here I think".

Zara: " Okay".

Noah: " Are you alright?".

Zara: " What if we don't find them?
What are you going to do? Break all
solar powers?".

Noah: " What happened to you? Why
do you sound so negative?".

Zara: " I am sorry, It's just that- I
really thought I was going to find my
mother today".

Noah: " Don't worry, this place is big,
we will find them".

They ate and went to bed, Zara was
giving up but She had no hope left,
the following day they continued with
work. She saw him again, he stood
up coming straight to her with the pile
of clothes, he started packing.

Zara: " I can do my work" she was
filled with anger and hatred.

Theo: " I'm glad to see that you are doing well".

His voice sounded so sincere, he left to his desk and continued working.

She kept on throwing glances at his direction he was working and looking more humbled. Her mother was nowhere to be seen, the look on Noah's face was showing disappointment which clearly meant his lover was nowhere to be seen, Zara kind of felt sorry for him, they couldn't stop looking at each other sharing their disappointments. Zara avoided Noah, She sat down waiting for her mug and a plate of food which really wasn't much, if it's not soup and bread, it would be rice and veggies.

Noah sat next to her.

Noah: " I know you are angry but we will find them, I still have hope".

Zara: " I have a plan".

Noah: " What is it?".

Zara: " I'm still on it, I don't know if I should do it or not".

A guard came.

" Can you share what you discussing with all of us?". Everyone looked at them.

" You are not here to make friends or babies, if I ever see any of you talking there will be hell to pay".

He gave them a cold look, they kept quiet instantly. It was very strange, Zara thought.

They finished and went to bed, in the morning Zara was the first to wait for breakfast even before the guards came. She saw cleaning material and

checked on it, She took a bottle which was not written anything outside but the smell inside was unbearable, She quickly drank it and put everything back where it was, She sat down quietly. People came Zara was not feeling anything strange just the terrible smell in her mouth, they had breakfast and rushed to work just before everyone started settling down Zara felt some weird stomach pains, She started working and praying that she does not die but even if she was going to die it was better than being 'Zara' she smile to herself thinking about that.

She felt weak and collapsed, Theo ran from the far back to the front and Noah too but the guards pushed them aside, white foam was coming

out from her mouth, She was not moving, one guard touched her neck. " She is still alive".

She was rushed out of the factory Theo and Noah were devastated because they could not do anything, they thought she was going to die, the way she looked there was no way she was going to survive this.

Zara woke up in a place with lots of lights, She was in bed alarms beeping, wait, that's the hospital machine sound, ' Thank you Lord' she said a little prayer. She heard someone coming and pretended to be asleep.

" What is it Doctor? Is it something that will affect all the workers?".

" The lab results are not back yet but

once they are back we will know what type of poison is this, the only good thing is that we managed to drain it all in time".

- .
- .
- .
- .

" Doctor I don't care whether you drained it all or not what I need to know is, is it something that is going to affect all my workers or not? I can't lose workers there is lots of work that needs to be done and if she did this to herself I will have kill her with my own hands".

" I will make sure that the results are back tomorrow sir".

" Good".

The doctor checked her and she heard him walking out, She opened her eyes and felt a stintch of pain in her stomach when She checked it, it was the small operation maybe that's where they opened a hole to drain poison but what was her next step, She stood up and checked through the glass door, the guards were outside her door and there was no way out, She was stressed and very weak, She went back to bed breathing heavily, the door opened and again she pretended to be asleep she felt a needle in her skin and just like that she dozed off.

She doesn't know when it was - when she woke up but the doctor was next to her signing some papers.

" Oh you are awake?".

She looked at him not saying anything.

" Your boss will be here anytime from now".

Zara: " I ne-".

A door swung open, her boss came in, he did not greet as usual.

" Doctor the results please".

" It is not something that will affect all of your workers, She drank something very strong which is poisonous to her body, it is not food poisoning or a disease"

" She drank?".

" I presume so sir".

Zara wanted the world to come down crashing on her, her boss looked at her.

" You tried to kill yourself?".

She did not respond.

" I will take you to where everyone is and kill you in front of them, I want them to know what I do to people like you, Doctor release her".

" But- she is not in a good state, She needs to recover". The doctor emphasized shaking.

" She is going to die anyway so she does not have to recover".

He opened the door to call the guards, three man came in.

" Take her please" he said walking out, Zara was very scared, She wanted to cry, She wish that she knew her powers but even if she knew them how was she going to use them since the outsiders cannot use their powers in this strange world, they are ' practically blocked'.

" Miss get up".

She did not move nor say anything.
" Miss?". Said the guard roughly
grabbing her.

Doctor: " Please be easy on her she
is still in pain".

" That is not our problem sir" One of
the guards told the doctor, the other
one did not care at all, he grabbed
her and she was very irritated and
scared. She couldn't fight back she
just looked at him tears rolling down,
the guard cried in pain and fell down
on the floor, the two others and the
doctor moved back, Zara did too.

They looked at him in shock.

" It's not me, I didn't do that, I d-". Her
senses came back, was her powers
working? She looked at the other
guard and looked at her bed, the
guard cried in pain and hit his head

on the bed, She controlled the mind of the other guard. The doctor looked at her in shock.

Doctor: " Your boss will come back here you need to leave now!".

Zara: " But i don't even know this place".

Doctor: " I will take you to my place".
He pressed a button and another door appeared.

Doctor: " Go inside here I will come back to you later, if I leave work now they will be suspicious".

Zara: " But you have to be unconscious just like them".

Doctor: " I will sedate myself, your mind is a little dangerous for me to take in, now go I will close this door".

Zara: " Thank you".

.

.

He has never found himself in a dodgy situation, he was always professional and has never done anything that will jeopardize his job, he was passionate with what he does, he loved his job. He took a sedative injection and looked at it, was all this worth it? But he was not prepared to see an innocent young girl die, he has heard all the rumors about the slaves. This must be a reason why this young girl wanted to take her life, who would want to die in this day and age? Yes life has some challenges but living is the best thing ever and the girl is very young probably not married, She still has to

find her soul mate and start her own family, the thought of that made him think about his baby girl, the only thing he was living for but he just wanted to forget about the pain and helping this young girl was going to make his girl happy wherever he is. He brushed all these thoughts away and pulled his right hand closer to the other, he felt the needle stroking inside his skin, he pushed the liquid inside, quickly he hid the injection and fell on the floor.

The staff nurse walked in and screamed in shock when She found four man laying down on the floor unconscious, She called the security guards and The Boss also came when he noticed that his guards were taking long, the other two guards

were confirmed brain dead and the other was able to tell the story of what happened but the doctor was still asleep which made his colleagues worry.

" I knew that this girl is trouble, we will find her and when we do, I feel sorry for her" those were the words that came out of the Boss's mouth, he went out.

Few hours later the doctor woke up, he had to pretend to be in pain.

" You are awake, we were really worried about you, we need to run some test" said his colleagues.

" I just need to rest, I will check myself at home" he said trying to get up.

" You can have few days off doctor we understand, come back to work

when you are feeling better but you really need those test because the two guards are confirmed brain dead so we don't want that with you".

" I will take my blood and send it to the lab".

" Good, we will see you when you are feeling better, Doctor, I really hope we find the person who did this".

" I really hope so too, I have to go, I will send the samples to the lab".

" Get well soon".

He nodded as the doctor who also manages the hospital walked out, he sent the nurse to fetch his staff as he pretended to walk out, when he saw that no one was watching he went back to the room and pressed the secret door, he got inside and found Zara sleeping on the floor.

" Hey kid, are you alright? I brought you this medication".

Zara was very weak, She just looked at him.

He carried her and walked down the stairs, he opened a door and put her on the couch.

" How are you feeling?".

" I'm hungry" cried Zara in a very weak tone.

The doctor make something quick for her and milk.

" Drink these pills, the bathroom is that side I think after refreshing you will feel better".

She slowly went to the bathroom, the doctor gave her his long shirt and trousers which he thought were small but very big to Zara. She went out of the bathroom and looked around, the

place was strangely built but the furniture inside was very beautiful just that books were all over the couches and the floor.

" Oh you are done" he said taking some books " If you are still hungry the kitchen is that side, why didn't you drink your pills?".

" I am fine" she moved the books and sat down.

" You had an operation two days ago you have to take care of your wound otherwise it will turn out pretty bad".

" I have healed- I mean I heal".

" Everyone wish that, wait you what? Let me see".

She lifted up the shirt and showed him.

Zara: " I was weak only because I was hungry and I still am, I can't even

remember the last time I had a proper meal".

The doctor looked at her without blinking.

.
. .
. .
. .

" You really heal but how? I have to find a book maybe there is so-".

Zara looked at him, She did not know him not even his name but there was one thing she figured out about him, he loved his books.

Zara: " My name is Zara" she said pulling out her hand for a handshake.

" Doctor Moss" he shook her hand. " I am sorry, I'm not that good with the formalities".

" I figured" she said looking around, " This is a nice place but the hospital?".

" I like it here well I discovered about this place when I was doing my practicals".

" In college?".

He nodded " well that was thirty two years back but I moved here twenty seven years ago but tomorrow it will be my twenty eight years, you know little Zara this place is private and no one knows about it". He smiled of which Zara found it very strange, She returned a smile to him.

" Doctor, your family does not know you live here?".

He smiled awkwardly " Kid, you can make food I'm also famished, oh, I forgot to let you know, they are

looking for you but don't worry no-one is going to find you here, you are safe".

" Thank you".

She walked to the kitchen, the place was very homely but not big enough and the shape of it was very strange, it looked like some sort of a big storeroom that is turned into a home, the kitchen was very beautiful with everything that anyone can think of, the fridge was full, She decided to cook, mashed potatoes, green beans and grilled chicken. The Windows were tainted, She tried opening them but failed, there was no door but they were inside. She had lot of questions, She took her food and also doctors food, She heard someone talking.

" It smells very nice in here, did you

cook?".

She went to the lounge before she could even sit down an old man took a plate and started digging in. Doctor also took his and murmured a ' Thank you' she went back to the kitchen for her food, no one was talking they were all eating. The man broke the silence.

" I did not know we are having a visitor".

Doctor: " It was unplanned, She needs a place to stay".

" How long is she staying?" He said taking his last bite of chicken.

" I-" the Doctor stuttered.

" Excuse us please" the man directed to Zara.

" Kid, sit down" opposed the doctor.

" Fine, we promised each other never

to allow anyone else in here, what if she is one of them, what if someone sent her here".

" No-one sent her she is one of my patients, they were going to kill her but I saved her".

" You want me to believe that?".

Zara: " I am not working for anyone and I don't know how we came to this world, we woke up in a cell and from there we were working in the factories, I drank something that I found in the kitchen that is how I ended up at the hospital, I wanted to find my mother, I still do" the last words were maturated in whisper.

" You are the slave?" The strange man asked and Zara nodded.

Doctor: " There is something I found out about her but I'm not really sure

yet".

" As long as if it's something is going to help us, I'm professor King, Doctor is a very good friend of mine he is the one who took me out of slavery and helped me, I also do not know how we got here, we were abducted many years ago but then years back doctor found me, we have been working on finding a way back home with no success, I've been separated from my family for a very long time, I was the King but I ran away from my Castle when the evil Panthers wanted to take over my Kingdom, they found us running well not the Panthers but the people who brought us here, I wonder how my Kingdom is like now". Doctor stood up and brushed his back.

" At first I did not believe this story".

Doctor said jokingly.

Zara: " I also have to find my mother".

.

.

.

.

Professor: " Well I'm sure you will find her, I also need to find my family, I'm only stressing about my Kingdom each and everyday wondering if the government has not found out about it, when I go back the first thing I'd do is to protect it and make it invisible to the outsiders I have figured out how, Kwa-Nyamazane is a ve-".

Zara: " Wait! Did you just say Kwa-Nyamazane?".

Professor: " Yes you know it?".

Zara: " I hate it and the stupid Prince who thinks he runs the whole world".

Professor: " The Prince?".

Zara: " Professor I am the journalist well I mean I was, cutting the story short, I was their prisoner when he found out that his parents are missing he abused me physically".

Professor: " Parents?".

Zara: " Yes can you believe what him and his brother or uncle did? They are the reason why I am here, I hate Theo and Zion".

Professor: " You met Zion?".

Zara: " And I wish I never did".

Professor: " Where are they?

" They are slaves, wait- you are the King of Kwa-Nyamazane?".

Professor: " Yes I was".

Zara: " Amanda and her husband are also missing do you know that?".

He shook his head.

Zara: " No offense Professor but I hate Theo and Zion".

Professor: " I did all the math, I tried everything to get me out of here but I can't find it, I had only one chance to get out of here but I couldn't leave my family here, I helped Zion escape".

Zara: " How did you do it in the first place?".

Professor: " I threatened to kill a guard that's how he helped me but now only the Royal family has the key to move to another dimension not even the guards".

Zara: " But we will find it".

Everyone had their story to tell but Doctor Moss was not comfortable in

talking about himself or his family. Professor had a room with full of bottles of science liquids, machines, papers, Zara understood why he called himself Professor.

Days went on and Zara has never been outside, Professor and the doctor were always not home, Zara searched for the button that Doctor pressed when he opened the door for her but she could not find it ' maybe it is for the best' Zara thought, Doctor and Professor both came home early well that was a first, they were acting strange avoiding speaking to Zara.

Zara: " How is this place like?". She tried breaking the awkward silence.

Doctor: " The guards are dead".

Zara: " Guards?".

Doctor: " The ones you-".

Zara: " I remember". She looked down disappointed in herself, did that mean she's a murderer.

Zara: " I didn't mean to, I don't even know how I did it, it just happened".

Doctor: " Two were brain dead for a couple of days".

Zara: " I am sorry".

Professor: " Child, what you did to them is very dangerous".

Zara: " I didn't know what I was doing, I swear i didn't do it on purpose".

Doctor: " We understand Kid".

Zara was very disappointed and hurt, She went to the bedroom and cried herself to sleep, a knock woke her up. She was still wearing one of those big baggy T-shirts and a big trouser short.

Zara: " Good morning professor".

Professor: " Come this side please".

That was very awkward, were they planning on throwing her out of their house, She sat on a one seater couch facing them.

Doctor: " When I saw you in that bed, there was something very special about you Kid and you have proven that you are special".

Professor: " Well I loved your not fully cooked green beans".

Zara: " Why didn't you complain? I'm sorry I'm just not that good with cooking".

They smiled at her.

Doctor: " Well personally I enjoyed them".

Professor: " Having you here reminds me of my own children, I am sorry

that we have to do this".

Zara: " Please I have nowhere to go, I am sorry about the beans I will make sure to cook them better next time, Doctor-".

He looked down.

Doctor: " I am sorry kid but you are our ticket to his freedom and my happiness".

Zara: " What?".

Professor stood up and opened the door, many people came in covered in big metal jumpsuits.

" Be careful, remember that she is dangerous" one man spoke.

"Doctor! Professor! Please don't let them take me".

Doctor: " We are sorry kid".

A man dressed in suit came forward.

" Doctor, Professor thank you for what you have done". He said shaking their hands.

Doctor: " And our deal?".

" What deal? Guards take them to the prison".

Professor: " What? We had a deal".

" Had- yes you are right but not anymore, you will go to prison for the rest of your lives for living in this secret place, you are running away from paying the house taxis, you Professor was a slave, you ran away which is a very big crime, take them out!".

The guards arrested them.

He continued " Inject the girl, we don't want any more deaths"

The Heartless Prince [16]

-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-

Unedited

-
-
-
-
-
-

.
. .

They called on the guards but it was too late no-one was paying attention to them, they thought finally they will be free, Zara looked at them hurt before the needle went in on her skin.

She felt cold water in her skin and woke up.

" Listen here if you try to kill anyone here I will kill you myself". She looked at the man and kept quiet, her boss came in.

" What are we waiting for? She is-".

" No we were told to wait for the King".

" I hope he comes here before she

kills you all".

The guards heard about her but there was no way they could break the King's wishes of meeting the most talked about girl in the Kingdom, the news went viral.

Zara was very heartbroken, She really thought Doctor was a really good man but she could not blame him for his actions because he did not owe her anything. She did not trust anyone and was ready for anything that might happen to her. She was tied up in a chair, a very handsome man dressed in an expensive looking suit came in, he was given a chair to sit in front of her. " It is nice to finally meet you, I heard a lot about you". She looked down.

" I am the King of this Kingdom " he stretched out his hand for a handshake and soon realized that she was tied up, ' is he mocking me? ' Zara asked herself.

" Okay, who are you?". Zara looked at him and felt very emotional, tears just rolled down her cheeks.

The King continued speaking. " You do things that no-one can do except for me and my family".

" I am sorry sir I mean your highness, I never really meant to kill them, I don't even know what happened I am not a killer and I have never hurt anyone".

He looked at her straight in her eyes.

" How old are you?".

" Soon I will be twenty two but I don't really know what day it is".

He looked at her very concerned.

"untie her" the guards looked at him hesitating but they did, he held Zara in bridal style and took her to a very beautiful big penthouse.

"The bathroom is that side, I will tell the housekeepers to bring you food and something to wear".

He walked out of the room leaving Zara shocked, She went to the bathroom and bathed, She found clothes on top of the bed ironed and folded neatly, She wore them and went to the dining area, She sat down on the couch and started crying, her life was upside down, Uncle Lucky turned his back on her, Theo abused her and Doctor betrayed her, what will this man do to her? She was scared, a lady dressed

in a black and white uniform came in with a plate full of food.

" There you go miss" she nodded but she didn't touch the food, She was not hungry.

She sat on the couch, everything was there, television, a pack of movies but she did not touch a thing, She fell asleep on the couch and woke up when She needed to visit the bathroom. She went back to the couch, the confidence she had and the hope of finding her mother was all gone, She feared for her life. She slept on the couch until dawn, a lady woke her up when She came to clean the house, She did not touch Zara's food.

She did not even want to talk to the lady, She heard footsteps coming,

She moved to the corner of the expensive tiffany couch.

A man who introduced himself as a King came in, he looked at the plate and back at her.

" Why did you not eat?". She kept quiet but he continued speaking.

" You can't ignore me forever you have to talk".

Zara: " I was not hungry".

" Until now because this food does not look like breakfast".

Zara: " Yes until now".

" Eat".

Zara: " What's the point? You will kill me anyway".

He raised his eyebrow and gave her the plate, the look on his face made her take the plate and eat.

" What is your name?".

Zara: " Zara".

" Zara?". He asked in confirmation, he stood up and brushed his head, he looked at her for a moment she thought there is something wrong she said, he continued staring at her and walked out of the room.

- .
- .
- .
- .

She was very confused at what has just happened, She stood up to put the plate on the sink. The curtains were opened, She wanted to see how this place looked like, She stood by the window, the road was old and dusty it looked like a deserted place she did not see any houses from

where she was, She went to the other window on her left side well from there she was surrounded by big beautiful trees, the spring season was approaching. It was her favorite time of the year, Zara liked to think of it as the season of new beginnings. fresh buds bloom, animals awaken and the earth seems to come to life again. Farmers and gardeners plant their seeds and temperature slowly rises, defined by the angle of earth's tilt toward the sun, astronomical spring relies on equinoxes and solstices to define it. She watched the leaves of the trees moving side to side blown by the wind, She wanted to go outside and feel the same wind blowing through her skin but she was nervous, She has had so much

trouble already, She was tired of trying to make things right for herself, if this is her destiny then it is fine, She will not try to question it or change it, She was very hopeless. She sat down on the floor watching the trees, the Windows were very long, She sat against it watching the trees and the birds, She found herself counting those that were starting to change to the green colour, it was mind refreshing. She fell asleep there and was woken up by a women's voice.

" Ma'm here is your food, I put your breakfast on the kitchen counter which I noticed that you did not touch it, can I take it back with?".

Zara looked at her but she did not hear a single word she said.

" Ma'am".

Zara: " No it's fine".

The housekeeper nodded and took off, Zara was totally lost in her thoughts, She did not hear a single word that the lady was saying. A little bird came and sat on the frame of the window outside, She smiled a bit.

" Hey little birdy" she touched the glass but it flew away, She felt tears rolling down.

" Miss we are here to take you" she jumped in fear because she thought she was alone.

" Come with us". She nodded and followed, She did not have shoes, She does not know what happened to her plastic boots when She was hospitalized. She followed them outside, at last she was feeling the

cold breeze with the sun shining bright, She got inside the car. The car drove inside the forest, big gates were opened, they drove inside and it was very beautiful, the garden was big and beautiful, the place was very big she compared it to the Kwa-Nyamazane castle. She was told to follow the driver inside, they walked into the big walk in area with big chandeliers. The man opened a door, The man who introduced himself to her as the King was there with maybe eleven other people seated on the expensive chairs, there was only one empty chair which she was instructed to sit on.

The people looked at her, She was nervous.

An old lady dressed in expensive

looking suit and big pearls that overtook her outfit spoke.

" Your majesty I still don't understand why you called us here".

He gave them the cold look.

" I'm sure this explains why I called you all here" he said pointing at Zara, he continued.

" almost twenty two years ago I lost myself when I was told I had lost my child, She is now here with me, I brought her here and called all of you here because as the counsel members I want you all to know that this Kingdom has an Heir now".

They started making noise, disagreeing with what the King was saying. Zara could not believe what she was hearing, She looked at the man tears falling down.

Zara: " You- you are my father?".

He inhaled deeply.

Zara: " Talk to me dammit! Where is my mother? You are not my father! I-

"
.

The council members were shocked at how this 'commoner' was speaking to their King, the King stood up.

" Get out! All of you get out".

He was directing to the members, they stood up following each other.

He knelt down next to Zara and touched her hand.

.

.

.

.

Zara: " Don't touch me!". She said in between tears.

" Your mother was a worker here okay, I fell in love with her but I had to break up with her when my parents forced me to marry a senator's daughter, my marriage was arranged, everything happened fast, after my wedding I looked for your mother but I was told that she ran away and she left a letter for me telling me she was pregnant, do you know how horrible I felt? My own parents did not care, what they cared about was the fortune that the senator was bringing to their table but I never gave up looking for your mother, three years later I found her here and had gone back to work at The factories, She told me you died when She was giving birth to you but I never believed her, She hates me".

Zara: " If she told you that your child died then what am I doing here?".

" This!" He roughly grabbed her and pointed at her birth mark in her arm.

" I have exactly the same and you can do everything that only the Royal family can do".

Zara: " This is stupidity, I'm sorry if my presence here made you think about your daughter but I am not her".

" Your mother is on her way". He said that and sat down, there was an awkward silence. Zara was very angry she did not know why her mother never spoke of her father, every time she started that question she would break down in tears that is why Zara avoided asking about him.

Doors opened and the women in the picture came in.

Zara: " What is she doing here?".

" Luthando tell her the truth".

Luthando was speechless, She looked at them and shook her head, this was not how it was supposed to happen.

Luthando the Angel of darkness, She helped the queen of Kwa-Nyamazane and Zamani the Ngubane Prince to get the Kingdom back, She was in love with Prince Zamani but never got the chance to tell him about how she feels, She was broken beyond repair when Zamani died, she went to the mountain where he was laid to rest to try and use a spell to wake him up.

She walked to the mountain and cried next to his body, an evil creature came right where she was and fought to take Zamani's body, it realized how powerful she was, he has never met an angel of darkness, he took her and that is how she ended up in a strange world locked up and unable to use her powers, She looked for Zamani thinking that maybe the 'creature' also took him. She worked just like everyone else, She met a very handsome man who she was able to talk to, She felt free to talk about her problems with him. He promised to make her life better but there was nothing he was going to change because his family had control over everything he was just a child, She fell in love with him, well,

he thought so.

Luthando: " Thomas why did you bring me here, I don't know her".

Zara: " You tried to kill my mother in front of me! Now you don't know me?".

" You have met each other?".

Zara: " She is not my mother, I told you that I'm not who you think I am".

Luthando sat down and folded her hands, The King was mute and all over the place, Zara was very upset, She saw a picture on the book room divider, She took the picture.

Zara: " Where did you get this?". It was a picture of her mother and a young man, they probably in their teen years.

" It is me and my sister" The King responded.

Zara's tears started falling down again.

" My mom has exactly the same picture, She told me this is his brother and-".

The King disturbed her, " And what? Where is she? Where is your mother?".

Zara: " I don't know where is she, I am also looking for her she went missing, if she is your sister that means you are my uncle?".

They looked at each other.

Luthando: " I never wanted a child with you, yes I gave birth to her and ran away with your sisters help, I had anger, I was angry and almost killed her but your sister took her from me and ran away with her because she

did not want me to kill her".

Zara: " You-".

.

.

.

.

Luthando: " Shut up! Just shut up!
This man left me for another women,
his family is cruel they are abusing
innocent people, I thought he was
different but no he married another
women right after confessing his love
for me, I ran away and found my way
back because I was looking for
someone who is the reason why I
ended up here".

" Luthando you wanted to kill your
own child, our child?" He asked in
whisper, he sounded very emotional,

he continued.

" All these years I thought there is something wrong with me, I thought I can't conceive but things changed when I met Zara, you wanted to kill her?".

Luthando: " Not once but twice, your sister ran away with her but a few years later I found them, I tried again to kill your sister, ask her, I was going to try again but you changed the spell that protects this Kingdom, I couldn't go out anymore".

Zara: " You are so evil".

" Luthando what happened to you? What made you this heartless? You are confessing all this in front of your child?".

Luthando: " She is no child of mine! I never wanted a child and I never

loved you, you were my only way to find Zamani! I was this close to get what I want but you! You Thomas ruined it all for me, call me heartless but if I had to go back and change everything I would not change anything".

King Thomas: " You used my sister to get out of here then why did you not look for that Zamani of yours in his grave, you told me he is dead".

Luthando: " I believe that the person who brought me here also took him with, I'm sorry Thomas but I never wanted you or her, I want Zamani and to go back to Kwa-Nyamazane".

Zara: " Kwa-Nyamazane? Are you talking about Zamani the queen's protector?".

Luthando: " He was and I will find

him".

Zara: " I never met a heartless person like yourself, you want me dead, my mother had to look after me everyday because she was afraid of you, do you know what she said when I asked about you? She said you are bipolar and you are her old friend, well you are really bipolar, you are out of your mind! How can you say this? I am your daughter! Your own flesh and blood!".

Luthando: " This place turned me to an animal I was never was, I am sorry but I don't have a child".

Zara: " You want Zamani? You are choosing a man over your child?".

Luthando: " Yes because the children I would have had with him would have been the children who were

made with love, I hate this place and
it people, Thomas I'm going and I
never want to see you again".

She stood up.

Zara: " Zamani is alive". She turned
around.

Luthando: " What did you say?".

Zara: " You don't want me right? You
have always wanted the chance to
see me dead, then do it now, kill me".

King Thomas: " NO! Luthando you
said you never wanted to see me
again that is alright but leave her with
me".

Zara: " No! Do it! Kill me".

King Thomas: " Luthando get the hell
out of here, Guards! Take her out!".

Things were never the same anymore since the disappearance of Theo and Zion, Leona had to take the throne because traditionally it was the right thing to do.

" I think we have to go to the mountain, I don't remember the last time we payed our respect to Nonkanyiso maybe all this is happening because of her, She is punishing us" Glenda was very concerned.

Leona: " Even if we go to the mountain we still don't know what or who took our family, Grandma I hate all this and I never wanted to be the queen of this Kingdom or any kingdom for that matter".

Zamani: " You are the only one left we don't have a choice".

Leona: " If our enemies come back for us what will happen then?".

Zamani: " We will cross that bridge when we get there for now please be strong for yourself and for your people".

All this was not making any sense to Leona, She stood up and rushed to her room and cried, Leona was very weak, She always thought her brother was going to do a perfect job of leading the Kingdom, this is not what she wanted.

" Can I come in" asked Zamani.

" You are already in please close the door, I don't want the workers to see me crying. The next thing I want is not to wake up tomorrow morning labelled as the weak queen". She forced a smile, Zamani smiled back.

" Well you are doing a very good job your highness" at least he was succeeding in making her feel better.

" Zamani I miss my parents most especially Theo, I know he was always the pain in an ass but I love him so much, he always put me first, I miss him so much".

Zamani: " We will find them, I don't know how or when but we will".

Leona: " Thank you for making me feel better".

Unexpectedly both their lips touched, Leona felt the weight of her problems being lifted out of her shoulders, for that moment everything felt so right. The lips were warm and soft as they moved in perfect synch. They stopped and looked at each other, Leona was expecting Zamani to

apologize and tell her it is a mistake but no, he lifted up his right hand and touched her cheekbone, he came closer and sucked on her lips again, this time it all came with so many emotions and very firm if they were not too careful something would have led to the other. They were breathing very loud, lips twisting and turning together perfect, he stopped and teased her lips lingering pecks on her lips, then slightly suck on her bottom lip and gave the same attention to the top lip, then went back to the lingering pecks and pulled away. they looked at each other catching their breaths.

" Later today we are going to the mountain please rest a bit" he said standing up, Leona nodded.

As he walked out of her room, he wanted this for a very long time it all felt unreal.

Glenda as an elder is the one who has to talk to the ancestors and Nonkanyiso.

Leona: " Grandma you will find us in the car outside".

Leo was not regretting what happened between her and Zamani but she was scared, the thought of it made her shiver, She was scared to even look at him asking herself if he regrets it or not.

The Car drove them to the mountain, they were busy chatting not realizing that Nonkanyiso is not out yet.

" Nonkanyiso should be out by now". Complained Glenda.

Zamani: " Don't worry grandma she is

coming".

They waited till they lost patience.

Glenda: " This is not a good sign, we need to pray harder".

Zamani: " But- "

He kept quiet, he also did not know what was happening.

Leona: " Zamani you can see if something is wrong in this Kingdom right?".

Zamani: " I am not sure anymore, I don't even have dreams lately and I would have knows about your parents disappearance before it even happened".

Leona: " God this is the most fucked up Kingdom ever".

Glenda: " Mind your language young lady".

Leona: " My apologies Grandma".

.
King Thomas: " I am sorry about yesterday's drama but I will make sure that she does not come near you".

.
. .
Zara: " It's not necessary, you know, I am tired of all this, I was living a normal life I graduated from college and started my dream job but things changed, I hate all this".

King Thomas: " I know all this is hard for you but please don't leave, well, if you want to leave I will not stop you but having you here is the best thing that has ever happened to me. I don't expect you to call me 'dad' but please

give me a chance to take care of you, I missed all these years of your life now it is my time to make it right. Please think about this but as I said before if you want to leave it is fine, I am prepared to do everything that makes you happy".

He stood up and left the room, Zara was very stressed and confused, She was questioning her entire life besides, She doesn't know how it is like growing up in your father's presence, deep down she was happy that she found him. She stood up and followed him.

" Hi, I'm looking for the King, where can I find him?" Asked Zara in one of the housekeepers.

" Come this side miss" she gave her a warm smile, She led her to the

huge dining area with the modern design furniture, it was breathtaking.

Zara: " Hi".

He looked at her, " Come sit here".

She did as she was told.

Zara: " Well i- I always wanted to meet or know who my father is".

King Thomas: " I am sorry but I swear if I knew about you things were going to be different".

Zara: " Thank you, okay, maybe we should give each other that chance, you know, father and daughter but don't expect me to call you Dad or something similar to that".

The smile on the his face was priceless.

King Thomas: " Yeah yeah of course, we will take it step by step, you don't know how this means to me. Thank

you".

Zara: " Okay so can we start now, being father and daughter?".

He laughed at her and nodded.

Zara: " Okay first thing first I need clothes and shoes".

King Thomas: " Well secondly, I want to introduce you to everyone in this Kingdom, so I will tell my people to organize a ceremony for day after tomorrow. I want everyone to know that at last I have an heir".

Zara was not too sure about that but she did not want to ruin his mood, everything she wanted she got it and the day of the event came, everything went as planned.

King Thomas: " Everyone knows that you are my princess so no one will touch you oh and Zara, if you need

anything tell the guards they will get it for you".

Zara: " Thank you".

She was treated like a princess most especially by her father, She went outside.

" Hey, I need to go to the factories".

The guards just looked at her.

" Did you not hear me?" She asked the guards.

" We did your honor my apologies, I will get the drivers".

She nodded, She looked around the beautiful big garden that can

accommodate more than thirty

houses if they were to be built, this

Castle was different from the one in

Kwa-Nyamazane, in Kwa-

Nyamazane it is big with an

additional beautiful houses inside the

Castle but here in this Kingdom, there was no houses inside the Castle but only the beautiful top notch gardens that can host big top events, it was very peaceful. A beautiful black car parked in front of her and she got inside disturbing the guards from opening the door for her, Zara was not used to that treatment. They drove to the factories, looking at the old rusted buildings reminded Zara about her life in this place. Guards were following her side by side following the strict instructions from her father. She saw the man who was her boss and went to where he was. " Good afternoon your highness" he greeted her. " Afternoon eh-".

" Oh Mr River- call me River". Zara nodded at his response, he continued. " What brings you here? Do you miss this place?".

Zara smiled a bit " Not at all, as the princess of this Kingdom I came to see if you are really doing your job".

Mr River: " What?".

Zara: " Excuse me, it is good to see you again".

She went inside the factories and realized that the solar panels were fixed, some people did recognize her but she was more beautiful now, hair fixed, wearing expensive clothes and well she was very beautiful. News do travel very fast everywhere, they were well informed about the new princess, some had so many questions but they kept them to

themselves because talking was not allowed at all.

She walked around the firm and saw Noah, he looked at her but quickly looked down.

She went to where he was " Follow me please".

He dropped everything and followed her.

" Miss Princess I will not have you coming here and take my workers" Mr River shouted at her.

Zara: " Miss what?".

Mr River: " I need my worker back to his work station there is a lot of work that needs to be done".

Zara: " Is that so? Then Mr River if there is really lot of work that needs to be done, why don't you take his place just to cover all his work while

he is here with me?".

Mr River: " I wi-".

Zara: " You will not raise your voice at me".

He kept quiet.

Zara: " Gentleman we can go".

Noah looked at her in shock, She was very different, the car ride was silent as they drove back to the Castle.

She saw her father and quickly instructed the guards to take Noah to her bedroom.

King Thomas: " Where were you?".

Zara: " I- I was-".

King Thomas: " You went to the factories and disturbed the workers, right?".

Zara: " No- I mean yes but No, not like that, I went to-".

King Thomas: " I just received a complaint about you disturbing the workers, please princess don't go there anymore, is he your boyfriend?".

Zara: " Boyfriend? Who?".

King Thomas: " Well if he is not take him back to the factories".

Zara: " I asked to see a guy who is my friend but Mr River denied my request so I had to leave".

King Thomas: " Okay I believe you but don't go there anymore, Mr River can be some kind of a pain in an ass".

Zara: " Come on, it is your factories so that means-".

King Thomas: " Yes what is mine is also yours but not that place, it's not mine".

Zara: " What?".

King Thomas: " I have to make some call oh and my wife is coming back home tonight, She can't wait to meet you. Be prepared for dinner at 7".

Zara: " But we are still talking".

He left the room, Zara ran to her room.

Zara: " Noah". She hugged him tightly.

Noah: " But-".

Zara: " It's a long story I'm happy to see you, they want you back at the factories but I kind of lied to the King and he believed me, so you will have to hide here".

Noah: " You are his daughter?".

Zara: " I was shocked too but hey here I am".

Noah: " This man is evil, tell him to

shut down the factories and send us back home".

Zara: " It's not that easy Noah".

Noah: " You trust him?".

.

.

.

.

Zara: " He is my father okay- my life is too much to take in right now but I promise you that I will try to fix what needs to be fixed and you will find your girlfriend again, we will find her".

Noah: " I'm sorry for over reacting, I know that things cannot just happen within the blink of an eye".

Zara: " He said he doesn't want me to go back there anymore, he also said that place is not his".

Noah: " But how? He is the King of this Kingdom".

Zara: " I don't know".

Noah: " I'm hungry do you maybe have-".

Zara: " I will bring food for you, the bathroom is that side".

She brought enough food for him and he took a shower.

Zara: " I stole some of his old stuff I'm sure they will fit you".

Noah: " Thank you, so what is the next step?".

Zara: " I don't know, I don't have any plan, I have dinner at 7 so I will see you later lock all the doors and if you happen to hear anything suspicious go hide in my closet I'm sure your boss is looking for you".

Noah: " Okay thank you".

Zara gave him one more concerning look and went out, the long table was set very beautiful, the King and a very beautiful lady were already sitting.

King Thomas: " Oh Princess you are late, come sit this side".

Zara: " I thought you said dinner is at 7".

He smiled.

King Thomas: " Please meet my wife Pretty and pretty this is Zara".

Pretty: " I already heard a lot about you, you are very beautiful, you look exactly like your father".

Zara: " You are also beautiful, thank you".

They sat down and started eating.

Pretty: " Your Father once told me about you and the fact that I can't

give him children of my own killed me each and everyday, I am happy that at last you are here and alive".

Zara: " It's still new to me but I'm sure I will get used to it".

The guards called King Thomas and he went out, Pretty and Zara continued chatting, after some few minutes the King came back.

Pretty: " Sweetheart, is everything alright?".

King Thomas: " Zara did you take him?".

Zara: " Who?".

King Thomas: " The worker, they are here for him, Princess please talk now because all this will get us into trouble".

Zara: " If they find him what are they going to do to him?".

King Thomas: " Obviously they will kill him, they will want to hurt me because they know that when you are hurt it will kill me also, Princess talk".

Zara: " I- I don't know where he is".

King Thomas: " Za-".

Pretty: " She said she doesn't know what more do you want her to say?".

King Thomas: " Well they are here to search the entire Castle and if they find him we will also be in trouble".

Zara felt weak, her knees started shaking.

Pretty: " This is the reason I didn't want to come back, Thomas I am tired of all this".

King Thomas: " Where are you going?".

Pretty: " To my room".

Zara: " I am sorry i-".

King Thomas: " They are already here and I don't blame you for visiting your friend".

Mr River and many guards from the factories came in.

Mr River: " I am very sorry for disturbing supper your highness, search every room, you three come with me to her bedroom. Princess please show us your bedroom".

She looked at King Thomas and he nodded, what surprised her was that he looked very uncomfortable and

scared, this is it, Zara was yet bringing another trouble. She felt tears coming down thinking about

how she has disappointed her

Father. They opened the two doors of her bedroom and started searching,

The closet was closed, She was praying really hard for them not to open it. Well, they did open it but he was not there, the search continued. Mr River: " Your highness I am sorry for disturbing your supper".

King Thomas: " Did you find what you are looking for?".

Mr River: " No".

King Thomas: " Then my daughter deserves an apology".

Mr River: " Of course, your majesty I am sorry".

Zara nodded, they said their goodbyes and left.

Zara: " Why did you allow them to do as they please here? You are the King for God's sake".

King Thomas: " Princess I wanted to prove them wrong, not everyone here is happy to see you".

Zara: " No there is more than that, I saw it in your eyes".

King Thomas: " Are you still hungry?".

Zara: " No thank you".

She ran to her room in frustration and started looking for Noah.

Zara: " Noah! Noah where are you?".
He was nowhere to be seen.

The Heartless Prince [18]

- .
- .
- .
- .

King Thomas: " You look troubled".

Zara: " We need to talk".

She said walking to the big couches.

King Thomas: " Okay, are you alright ?".

Zara: " I'm your daughter right? But i can't say I fully trust you but in order for us to build that trust, I need us to be honest with each other".

King Thomas: " Where is that coming from?".

Zara: " Last night when Mr River came here you looked very terrified".

King Thomas: " No i was not, I was praying for them not to find what they were looking for because if they did things were going to be different".

Zara: " Different how?".

King Thomas: " Because it's a crime, look princess the factories are not

owned by me, we have many business owners here who owns part of those factories".

Zara: " I see".

King Thomas: " I'm rushing to a meeting I will see you when I come back, don't stress too much they will not come back".

He took a fruit and went out, Zara was still confused at what was going on.

Pretty: " Good morning".

Zara: " Hi".

Pretty: " You look terrible, worried about your friend?".

Zara: " My friend?".

Pretty: " Or he is your boyfriend?".

Zara: " What are you talking about?".

Pretty: " He is in your room".

Zara: " Who is in my room? Noah?".

She dropped everything and ran to her bedroom, when she opened the door Noah was there, She hugged him.

Zara: " What happened to you? Where were you all this time?".

Noah: " I was hiding, what happened?".

Zara: " Nothing happened, I was scared thinking that maybe they will find you here".

Noah: " Zara we need to free all these people".

Zara: " Yes we are going to do that but it won't happen over night and besides your powers are not working here, what are you going to defend yourself with?".

Noah: " Maybe your step mother can help us".

Zara: " Who? Pretty? I doubt".

Voice: " Well maybe I can".

Pretty came in holding a cup of coffee.

Pretty: " I helped your friend after all so we can help each other".

Zara: " Help each other with what?".

Pretty: " I want to avenge myself for my family's death".

Zara: " Okay, what do you know about this place?".

Pretty: " It is the prison for slavery".

Zara: " And my father?".

Pretty: " He is stupid".

Noah: " What will happen if we destroy all the solar systems of the factories?".

Pretty: " They will fix it again".

Zara: " But if we destroy it and free everyone, all the guards go to sleep

at night".

Pretty: " I don't have the spell to teleport people to another dimension, unless if you do".

Zara: " Where is the prison here?".

Pretty: " It's across the city, you don't have a plan yet but once you do please let me know".

She stood up and left, they both looked at each other.

Noah: " Any plan?".

Zara: " I think I do have one but I just need some training, I will be right back".

Zara was not too sure about her plan but she was very adamant about it, She went to the side of the garden where trees were planted, She looked around and saw birds singing, She sat down legs crossed and

focussed on the birds. She tried to control birds using her mind. She felt their heart beat and felt the noise of the birds deeper. She heard something falling down on the ground, four birds were down, dead. " I'm such a horrible person, I am sorry".

She tried again and again with no success, She gave up and went back to Noah. They were brainstorming putting their plan together.

Zara: " Pretty told me that you are here how did she know?".

Noah: " I don't know she came out of nowhere".

Zara: " She did help us I don't know what would have happened if they found you here".

- .
- .
- .
- .

Zara: " I have to go".

She was nervous but she had to do something to free the people from slavery, She asked one of the drivers to drive her to the prison.

" Please wait for me and don't tell anyone that you drove me here" pleaded Zara.

" You have my word your highness". She gave him a smile and went inside, the place looked very creepy, it was built with stones and dark inside, there was no guards, which was a good thing for Zara. She went inside, the further she went in was

more darker it became, She saw a light from afar coming straight at her, She hid herself as that person passed next to her.

" You can do it Zara you can do it" she whispered to herself, She closed her eyes trying to manipulate the mind of the person who is holding a torch hoping not to hurt him, She heard him fall on the ground and rushed for the Torch. She took it but the Cells were too many, She started shouting.

" Doctor, Professor". People minded their own business she guessed.

" Proffesor King!!" She shouted several times.

" Here Kid". Zara followed the voices and finally got to their Cell.

Doctor: " Zara wh-".

Zara: " There is no time to talk, we need to hurry".

They ran out of the prison to the car.

Professor: " Why did you come for us? We don't deserve any of this".

Zara: " Doctor please tell the driver your address".

He did, the place was just an average size, they got inside, they ran to check their things.

Professor: " Everything is here, they did not take anything".

Doctor: " Kid we are very sorry about what we did to you, we found out that you are related to the royal family and used that as the chance to get our freedom, we knew that they were not going to hurt you".

Zara: " This place is big but looks small on the outside, how many

people can it accommodate?".

Doctor: " I don't understand".

She opened the door.

Zara: " With all this big space, this is more like a hall".

Doctor: " No one can live here".

Zara: " You managed to turn this into a house, that means you can turn this open space into something that people can live in".

Professor: " Kid that is not going to happen".

Zara: " I'm giving you three days to clean this whole place and protect it as it was before".

Doctor: " But-".

Zara: " I will come back tomorrow to check how far you are with everything".

She left them with so many

unanswered questions

She was still not sure about her plan but was ready to take a risk.

" How did it go?". Asked Pretty

" What?".

" I thought you and your boyfriend had a plan".

" He is not my boyfriend, I'm still thinking about everything, do you mind if I ask?".

" What is wrong?".

" How did you know that Noah is here I mean, I did not tell anyone".

" Well I have a special gift which is reading people's minds".

" You read mine?".

" of course not" she laughed and continued. " I'm finding it hard to read yours".

" That means you have tried?".

" I'm a very curious being Zara, So have you found a plan yet of freeing those people?".

Zara: "N- no but I will tell you when everything comes together".

King Thomas came in, he looked more lively than before he left for his meeting.

King Thomas: " My two favorite girls, it makes me happy to see you two together".

Pretty: " Hey Darling, how was your day?". She asked kissing his right cheek.

King Thomas: " Very Productive, I'm famished".

Pretty: " Come this way".

Zara smiled awkwardly at them, deep down she missed her mother more than anything.

Pretty: " Are you not joining us?".

Zara: " Sure- I mean I am".

The conversation in the table was flowing between The King and his wife.

Zara: " I'm gonna go to bed".

They said their good night's, She found Noah eating.

Zara: " I was gonna get you food, where did you get that?".

Noah: " Pretty gave it to me".

Zara: " Pretty?".

.

.

.

.

Noah: " I have not had anything to eat since noon".

Zara: " But I told you that I was

coming back".

Noah: " Yes you did, So how did it go and where were you?".

Zara was confused, She felt like Noah was getting too close to Pretty.

Zara: " Do you trust her?".

Noah: " Who? Pretty? She made it clear that she will help us and she promised to find my girlfriend".

Zara: " Yes she did but she is not a bad person after all".

Noah: " When are we rescuing the people?".

Zara: " We have three days to put our plan in action".

Noah: " So we are going there in three days".

Zara: " Yes we are".

Zara stared at him not blinking.

Noah: " What?".

Zara: " I am sorry".

Noah: " Wha-".

She touched his forehead and closed her eyes, when she opened them Noah's eyes was closed, She put him inside the blankets and changed to her comfortable tracksuit bottoms.

She went out and locked the door.

She had no idea where the garage was, She rounded the entire Castle, there was no way she was going to ask the guards nor the drivers. The cars were more than ten, She looked at them and at the guards outside.

She shook her head and started running to the old dusty road, the lights from the Castle and the city were lighting the way, She walked very fast, She felt a bit of relief when She started spotting the fields from

afar, the city lights started dimming, the further she walked was more darker it got, She started seeing the orange solar lights, Zara was very tired but she kept on walking, She was not going to give up, not now. The guards were roaming around patrolling, She wanted to get everyone before they went to the bed, She did not know which factory was she going to but this time she was very adamant about her plan. She closed her eyes trying to control the minds of the security guards, the whole thing came with so much strength that is why she had to close her eyes, She was not in full control of her powers, She did not know what she is capable of besides controlling people using her mind. The guards

fell on the ground, She open the small metal door and controlled the minds of the guards. The workers were having supper, She hid and closed her eyes trying to control the minds of the guards, She did not know how was she going to control their minds without affecting the innocent people, She counted the guards and focussed on them, She heard people gasping in fear when the guards fell on the ground and stepped out.

Zara: " Shhh My name is Zara the Princess of this Kingdom, I want you all to follow me now, no questions asked follow me".

Chaos started when people started making noise.

Zara: " Hey! Hey! Can you please do

this quietly?" Follow me and please move faster we don't have time".

She felt proud of herself for speaking to people like that. People followed her, it was a long way to where they were going but they all kept going, She took the stones and hit the Windows in the apartment, Professor King opened.

Professor: " Kid, what brings you here at this time?".

Zara: " Please make the entrance bigger".

Professor: " Wh-?".

Zara: " Now professor".

Doctor made the place looked small on the outside but the basement was very big, he was clever enough to make it not noticeable and very strange, strange was the good word

for it. He opened the bigger space but nearly fainted when he saw hundreds of people getting inside.
Professor: " You said you need this place to be ready in three day".

Zara: " I changed my mind".

She led everyone to the open area which was dark.

Zara: " Professor we need lights, everyone stay here".

They closed the entrance and she followed Professor to the house.

Zara: " Doctor wake up, I need light, more than ten lights".

Doctor: " You said you will come here in three days".

Zara: " I did not promise Doctor".

Professor: " She brought the entire city here".

Zara: " This is the only safe place and

you two owe me for turning your backs against me and for getting you out of that dark prison".

Professor: " How are we goi-".

.
. .
. .

Zara: " Professor you can create anything actually both of you, you are both creative so please we need lights, people can't stay in this darkness".

They shook their heads not having a choice but to listen and do what she says, they plugged in the lights, there was no blankets or food.

Zara asked for everyone's attention.

" I am sorry for coming unannounced

but what you had there is no life at all, if you were to work, you have to have rights not to work without getting paid. You were all forced to be slaves, I was also just like you. Some of you were taken away from your families, from your loves ones but that has to stop. I know this place does not have much and it doesn't have privacy but I think it is better than the place back at the factories. I risked my life to free all of you, I will try my best to get you food and I'm hundred percent sure that you are all safe here".

People were still in shock they were used to the life where they were told when to speak and when to eat.

As she was about to climb the stairs she heard someone calling her

name.

" Zara!" She looked back and saw Theo, She looked down hesitating if she should continue walking or wait to hear him out, She waited.

Theo: " It is good to see you again, thank you for what you did".

Zara: " Sure".

Theo: " Zara wait- I am sorry about everything, I know I was a jerk and there is one thing that this place taught me, it taught me that we are all the same. I hope one day you will find it in your heart to forgive me".

Zara: " Sure".

She left him standing there.

" Professor and Doc please take care of these people and make sure that this place is protected like before".

Professor: " I am proud of what you

did even though I did not like the thought of it".

Zara: " Okay I have to go now before they notice that I'm not home".

Doctor: " Good night kid".

Zara: " Goodnight oh and Professor your grandson is downstairs, his name is Theo".

Professor: " What?".

Zara: " I have to go".

She realized how tired she was when She got inside the blankets in her couch, Noah was still asleep at least he was breathing she did not kill him.

Noah: " I'm sorry I did not mean to wake you up".

Zara: " No it's fine, I think I overslept, let me get you something to eat".

Noah: " Okay".

She woke up and went downstairs to

the kitchen, She made enough food for Noah that was going to last him the whole day because she wanted to check on the people. After bathing she went to the dining room for breakfast.

Zara: " Where is Pretty?".

Pretty: " I'm here, you know honey, I think Zara and I should go shopping today, She needs to change the way she dresses".

Zara: " What is wrong with my clothes? Thomas bought them for me".

Pretty: " I'm not surprised".

" Your highness, The council members are here".

Informed one of the royal workers.

King Thomas: " I did not know we have a meeting".

" They want to see you and the Princess sir".

King Thomas: " Okay we will be there just now".

Zara: " Why me?".

King Thomas: " I don't know, let's go".

He led her to the other room which looked very cozy with brown wooden furniture and a very long table, they sat down.

King Thomas: " Good morning, this is a surprise".

the door opened, Mr River came in.

Mr River: " My apologies for being late, let me just get straight to the point-".

King Thomas: " Wait! Who gave you permission to call this meeting? The council meeting?".

Mr River ignored him and continued

speaking " Last night someone broke into one of the Factories".

" Oh Lord, what did they take?".

Asked one of the shocked council member.

Mr River: " That is where the problem is, they took my workers, all my workers".

Zara nearly asked ' you mean your slaves ' but she kept quiet.

King Thomas: " Maybe they ran away, how can someone steal people? That is just absurd".

Mr River: " We have had an incident before when this young lady used her mind controlling powers, She killed three of my guards and that went unpunished, this morning I found all my guards asleep on the ground and

on the floor, they don't remember anything that happened before that".

King Thomas: " Are you insinuating that my daughter is the one who broke in?".

Mr River: " I'm not insinuating, I'm stating reality which is the very big crime".

King Thomas: " You are out of your mind, why are you this obsessed in finding my daughter in fault? Do you think my daughter took those people? If she did, where are those people?".

Mr River: " You two are the only royal family who has powers of controlling people's minds".

King Thomas: " What if you are the one who set this whole thing up? My daughter did not do anything".

Mr River: " If she did not that means

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

King Thomas: " River is out of his mind".

Zara: " If you are more of a King non of this would be happening".

King Thomas: " What?".

Zara: " You need to start showing people who is the King I'm not saying control them but rule them, these people are ruling you instead".

King Thomas: " I have to go, I will tell the guards not to let anyone in".

Zara: " You are running away, okay, fine".

He shook his head and took off, Zara

was very annoyed with her father, people were doing as they pleased to him.

Pretty: " Are we still going out?".

Zara: " I'm not alright, let's do this some other time".

Pretty: " Wait, do you have anything to do with the disappearance of the workers?".

Zara: " Not you again, if I have anything to do with it then where are they? Noah and I were still planning I don't know where they are".

Pretty: " Why are you so defensive?".

Zara: " Are you trying to say I'm involved in all this?".

" Pretty stop it!". Shouted King Thomas in annoyance.

Pretty: " I thought you left".

King Thomas: " I came back, are you

accusing Zara of something?".

Pretty: " No- not at all we were just talking".

King Thomas: " Good".

Zara just smiled to herself and went to check on Noah, She hated lying to him but she did not feel like opening up to him, She did not trust him enough.

Noah: " I was not expecting you here at this time".

Zara: " The meeting was very short".

Noah: " Okay are you going out today?".

Zara: " No i will be here the whole day, why?".

Noah: " Okay".

Zara looked at him, he was avoiding looking at her, his eyes were just roaming around.

" Noah are you alright?".

" Yes I am I'm just thinking about my girlfriend that's all".

" We will find her don't worry". For a moment Zara felt like opening up to him but she was hesitant, Noah was very close to Pretty and Zara was not sure about her trust for Pretty anymore.

Noah: " I'm tired of being locked up here".

.

.

.

.

" I know it's wrong but there is no life there, I was there, I was also a slave-"

.

" Zara why didn't you tell me?".

" I was afraid".

" Where are they?".

" They are in a safe place but they don't have food or blankets".

" We have to figure something out".

" Does that mean you are not angry with me?".

" Zara I am your father, if I turn my back against you, who will you trust? But that does not mean I agree with all your decisions".

" Thank you, please don't tell Pretty".

" I wasn't planning to, I will make some few calls and get back to you".

She asked herself why did she not involved her father at first.

" Noah!".

" What? Did someone die?".

Zara: " No I'm sorry I had a very good

conversation with the King so I think I'm just excited".

Noah: " What was it about?".

Zara: " Just family things, I have some few promising leads so I think we will find your girlfriend".

Noah: " Really?".

Zara: " Yes, it's where most women are, you just have to trust me and we are going now".

Noah: " But-".

" I will tell Pretty everything and besides we are coming back just now, we will use the other entrance, Come".

Zara was rushing him, She did not even give him time to process the whole thing, he followed because He trusted her, they went to the garage and took one of the tainted cars.

" Are you comfortable?" Asked Zara
" Yah so where are we going?".

She looked at him.

" What?". Asked Noah.

She continued staring at him until he fell asleep.

" I'm sorry Noah but this has to be done". She drove him to the secret location where everyone was, She asked Professor to help her. She got inside and everyone looked happy, some were eating.

Zara: " You have food?".

Professor: " Yes and blankets".

Zara: " How? I mean-".

Doctor: " We have very clever people here little Zara, who is the young man?".

Zara: " He is a friend, Professor did you find your Grandson?".

Professor: " Yes you really helped me, we are waiting for you to give us a way forward".

Zara: " Thank you for believing in me, I need to have a word with Theo".

Professor: " I think he is in the middle of the crowd".

She nodded and searched for him.

Zara: " Hi".

Theo: " Zara, how are you?".

Zara: " Not bad, how is everyone settling in?".

Theo: " Pretty well, thank you for telling my grandfather about me".

Zara: " No problem, well you can return a favor".

Theo: " Anything".

Zara: " Did you see the guy I came with?".

Theo: " Yeah, what's wrong with him?"

Is he sick?".

Zara: " No, he just fell asleep so I need you to keep an eye on him okay".

Theo: " No problem".

Zara: " Okay thank you, I will see you later".

Theo: " Zara, have you heard anything about my parents and Zion?".

Zara: " Not yet but I will keep you posted".

He nodded, Zara drove back home, at least Noah was not at the Castle anymore but she felt guilty for doing it against his will. Her father helped her with things she needed for the people, her relationship with him was improving each and everyday, they were becoming more closer.

" Where is Noah".

" He left".

" He left?".

" Yes Pretty he left, where is Thomas?".

" Wait Zara, how can Noah leave?".

" I also don't know, I need to see Thomas, excuse me".

She left her there, Zara was starting to be annoyed really.

She went to bed thinking about her life, where would she be if she had chosen a different career, She promised herself to help the slaves but she felt very powerless. She wondered where her mother was, She felt very tired and tried to move her hand but she couldn't. She saw the bold pale scary man, he looked at her, Zara tried to move but she could

not.

" Oh dear Zara, don't try to fight it".

He spoke to her, he continued, "

Where are those people Zara?".

Zara tried to fight it but whatever that was controlling her was very strong.

" Zara talk now!".

Zara tried very hard to fight it, She felt the heat going through her veins,

She broke free and the man

disappeared in front of her eyes. She

stood up and looked around the

room, the Windows were closed and

the door was also closed

.

.

.

.

" How safe is it here?". Zara asked her father.

" It's very safe, don't worry No one will come to your bedroom when you are asleep".

" What are you trying to say?".

King Thomas: " How was your night?".

Zara was confused, her memories came back, Zion mentioned that the King was able to change his appearance and Zara told him about the slaves, wait! ' is my father manipulating me?' She asked herself, the thought of it made her very angry.

Zara: " Thomas, are you hiding something from me?".

King Thomas: " Hmm?".

Zara: " How do you know that someone was in my room last night?

And you are the only person that knows what I did".

King Thomas: " Zara you are confusing me".

Zara: " The bold hair, pale skin and scary white eyes, did you think no-one will find out?".

King Thomas just looked at her.

Zara: " The man who attached Kwa-Nyamazane and brought us here is you, isn't it?".

King Thomas: " I would be lying if I knew what you are talking about".

Zara: " Just admit it already".

Pretty: " Hey is everything okay".

King Thomas: " Zara is-".

Zara: " Everything is good".

King Thomas: " I didn't see you coming to bed last night and you left early this morning".

Pretty: " I had some business I mean breakfast is ready".

Zara: " We are coming right now".

She faked a smile.

King Thomas: " Zara what is really going on?".

Zara opened a door and pushed him inside, She locked the door.

Zara: " There was a man in my room last night, when he came in I could not move my body, he wanted to know where did I take the workers and that is the same man who brought us here, he has scary white eyes, pale skin and bold hair-".

King Thomas: " Why didn't you wake me?".

Zara: " I was told that you are that man".

King Thomas: " What? Who told you

that?".

Zara: " People from Kwa-Nyamazane they believe that the King is that man".

King Thomas: " It's my first time hearing about this, to tell the truth, I don't even know where the workers are coming from or how are they recruited".

Zara: " I believe and trust you but there is someone that I don't trust here".

King Thomas: " Who is it?".

Zara: " Don't get me wrong but I don't trust Pretty, She seems- very dodgy".

King Thomas: " I also don't trust her, She gets into people's minds and manipulate them but I'm lucky that she can't manipulate mine".

Zara: " Then why are you still with

her?".

King Thomas: " The council told me that if I were to take this throne I have to get married first, I can't break my marriage, it's against our culture".

Zara: " What if she is behind all this? People lost their families, they don't know if they are still alive or not, I lost my mother, I mean your sister".

King Thomas: " Having you here has made me realize that there is a lot going on here, I will help you in whatever that you decide".

Zara: " Thank you, we need to get a way of finding people who are still missing, we also have to change the law in those creepy factories".

King Thomas: " I- I'm not sure, is there a way we can do this without involving our powers?".

Zara: " Why?".

King Thomas: " The last time I used my powers was years ago and things went terribly bad, I made a promise to myself not to use them anymore".

Zara: " But- I don't know all my powers, you-".

King Thomas: " We have to find someone who will teach you how to use your powers, I can't help you and the people of this Kingdom can't know what you are capable of".

Zara: " Why not?".

King Thomas: " I am dangerous and your biological mother is a witch well the Angel of darkness they say, Zara you have both our bloods what do you think you are capable of? How dangerous are you? I can't risk putting your life in danger, you are all

that I have".

Zara: " I have someone in mind,
someone who will help me".

King Thomas: " Who is that?".

Zara: " He is just an old enemy of
mine, the Prince of Kwa-
Nyamazane".

The Heartless Prince [20]

-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-

-
-
-
-
-
-

It would be an understatement if Zara said she does not feel any better, at some point she was a bit sceptical about her decisions but having King Thomas by her side make things a lot better.

King Thomas provided food and other necessities that people needed.

" Are you sure that this boy won't bring trouble for you?". King Thomas asked.

" No he won't and at least no-one knows him here and it's not like

people will see him".

" If you say so".

" What if Pretty finds out about my training?".

" Don't worry about that".

Zara was relieved even though lying to Pretty made her feel like a horrible person, She drove to Doctors apartment.

" Your friend is not very happy". She heard someone talking behind her, it was Theo.

" Hey, Who is not happy? Noah?".
Theo nodded.

" He will be fine actually I'm here to see you, I need a trainer, someone who will help me with my powers".

Theo: " Well I think you came to the wrong person".

Zara: " Please, I can't ask anyone else please".

Theo: " Okay fine, when are we starting?".

Zara: " Anytime but you have to come with me to the Castle".

" Oh wow! When you are done with him you will throw him here like you did to me". Noah spoke up, they didn't even realize that he was there.

Zara: " Noah it's not like that".

Noah: " It's like what Zara? You promised to help me and the next thing I woke up here, why didn't you tell me that you don't want me in your plans anymore?".

Zara: " Because you were changing, you were not the same Noah that I met when I first came here".

Noah: " And him? Won't he change?"

Zara you are selfish and you use people".

Zara: " No I'm not selfish but I can't work with people I can't trust".

Noah: " You are selfish, and him? Won't he ever change?".

Zara: " I will cut his balls off if he does that, Noah I'm sorry for what I did but I can't trust you anymore, I have known Theo long before we came here, yes our history is not pleasing but I know that I can trust him".

Noah: " You-".

Zara: " It's time to go Theo".

Zara thought it was a good idea to tell Professor and they did.

Theo: " What was that?".

Zara: " You heard everything why are you asking?".

Theo: " You dumped him there

without telling him?".

Zara: " What I did was best for everyone".

Theo: " How will I know that you won't do the same to me?".

Zara: " Theo you deserve everything that's coming to you so don't be surprised if I do the same to you".

Theo: " But i apologized for everything that I did to you".

Zara: " Sometimes apologize are not always enough".

Theo inhaled deeply, the car ride was silent.

Theo: " This is beautiful".

Zara: " Thank you, we will wait here for the King".

He nodded, they sat in an awkward silence, Zara thought it would better if she brings something to eat for him,

later King Thomas came back.

King Thomas: " Where is he?".

Zara: " He is in my room".

King Thomas: " I told the house keepers to prepare a room for him, downstairs".

Zara: " Downstairs, why?".

King Thomas: " Because I don't want any boy near you".

Zara just rolled her eyes as they walked to her bedroom, clearly King Thomas thought there is something going on between them.

Zara: " This Theo and Theo this is King Thomas my father".

Theo: " Nice to meet you sir".

King Thomas: " So you are a Prince?".

Theo: " Back home I am".

King Thomas: " Okay, look at me".

Theo did, Thomas press his left thumb on Theo's forehead, he moved closer to his ear and whispered something in a foreign language.

King Thomas: " No one will control nor read his mind".

Zara: " Thank you, you have to teach me how to do that".

King Thomas: " Zara!".

Zara: " I'm kidding, I will ask the housekeepers to show us his room and we will start working tomorrow".

The Housekeepers showed them his room, Theo felt very emotional looking at it.

Theo: " This reminds me of everything I had back home".

Zara: " Are you crying? Coz if you do, it doesn't look good on you".

Theo: " You are not funny".

- .
- .
- .
- .

Zara: " At least I made you smile, you can take a shower but don't tell anyone what you are here for just say you are a friend of mine, no details or anything".

Theo: " I wasn't planning to".

Zara: " The Kings wife will try her best to know why you are here".

Theo: " Is she Pretty?".

Zara: " She is not pretty but her name is Pretty".

Theo: " Hmm hard luck on me then".

Zara: " You are still a jerk".

She said opening the door, Theo laughed at her. He joined them for

dinner but Pretty was not very convinced with everything she was told about Theo.

In the morning Zara was ready for her training in the garden.

Theo: " Morning, are you sure you are ready?".

King Thomas: " If you are not ready we can do this some other time".

Zara: " I am but I'm coming".

She ran to her bedroom, as she opened the door, She felt someone behind her. She did not move, slowly she turned around, She felt hands around her neck strangling her, She lifted up her hands trying to fight it but she couldn't. Her head heated up like it was going to burst, her face was sore and the neck was very tight, She needed oxygen she needed to breath

but she was not strong enough to fight. She gave up on herself her hands fell down loose and felt her body hitting hard on the floor.

.

King Thomas: " Why is Zara taking long she still needs to eat".

Theo: " Girls always take their time, I would go call her but this place is big I will get lost".

" Your highness, you have to see this". One of the Castle keepers told the King.

King Thomas: " Is everything okay?".

" No your majesty, it's Zara". They both stood up and followed her, Zara was laying down on the floor unconscious. Theo opened the bedroom door and they took her to her bed.

" Zara wake up, please wake up".

King Thomas cried.

Theo: " Look".

Her neck was bruised and bleeding,
She had deep wounds.

King Thomas: " These are the nails".

Theo: " But this is very deep".

King Thomas: " It left my daughter
paralyzed".

Zara was bleeding but she could not
talk, She kept on looking at the same
direction shaking.

Theo: " I think whoever did this was
sure that they left her dead".

King Thomas: " I-".

Theo: " Don't worry your highness,
She will heal very fast".

King Thomas: " She heals?".

Theo: " Yes your highness".

He nodded, he looked very

distressed. He waited and waited but there were no changes, his wife asked about Zara at least he was able to give answers, lies.

King Thomas: " Pretty".

She looked at him.

Pretty: " Yes darling".

King Thomas: " I- never mind".

Pretty: " Are you alright? These days you are very distant and Zara did not join us for dinner last night, is there something I should know".

King Thomas: " Zara is very young I'm sure she needs time to process this whole new life".

Pretty: " Yes I understand but-".

King Thomas: " If there is something you should know, don't worry I will tell you okay? Just don't stress yourself we are fine".

Pretty: " Oh well, I was on my way out maybe I should buy something for Zara".

King Thomas: " Maybe".

He forced a smile and rushed to check on Zara.

King Thomas: " Theo, I think my daughter is not safe here".

Theo: " I agree with you".

King Thomas: " I don't know where I can keep her safe, I feel like I am failing her, this is my chance to protect her but I feel like I'm failing".

Theo: " Maybe I can take her home, I mean my home. She will come back when She is better and has learned all her powers".

King Thomas: " No i can't lose her again".

Theo: " With no disrespect your

highness I think if you don't agree to my offer you will lose her forever this time, look at her, She is paralyzed".

King Thomas: " Whoever wants her dead they will follow her everywhere, unless-".

Theo: " Unless what?".

King Thomas: " Don't worry I will handle everything here, I will prepare everything for you, you can leave tomorrow".

Theo: " I can teleport but I can't use my powers here".

King Thomas: " Can you teleport back here?".

- .
- .
- .
- .

Theo: " Yes as long as I know how this place looks like of which I do".

King Thomas: " Okay, please take care of her".

Theo: " But i-".

King Thomas: " Come here".

He touched Theo's forehead, Theo felt a burning sensation going through his spine.

Theo: " What was that?".

King Thomas: " You can teleport now".

.

.

Everyone in Kwa-Nyamazane knew what happened to the Queen and to the rest of the royal family, people feared for their lives.

" Here is the speech it's half the page". Zamani said handing the

paper to Leona.

" I hate doing this, I feel like we are lying to these people it's not safe here we can be attacked at any time".

" Leona just stop it, we have to make people of this Kingdom feel safe".

" By lying to them? Zamani I hate doing this".

" Your highness, there is- someone wants to see you".

Leona: " I'm busy".

The housekeeper looked very terrible, She continued. " I think it's best if you come now, he is in Prince Theo's room".

Zamani: " Who is in Theo's room? Call the guards!!".

He ran to Theo's room with Leona following him, they both could not believe their eyes, Leona rushed to

hug her brother.

" Theodore, what happened? Where is Zion and Mom?"

Theo: " I don't know, please close the door".

Zamani: " What happened to you?"

Theo: " A lot happened, Zara needs help".

Leona: " Where is she?"

Theo opened his bedroom door Zara was laying in bed facing in the same direction.

Theo: " Something attacked her and it left her paralyzed, I thought she would heal but she is not healing".

Zamani: " Where is everyone?"

Theo: " I don't know, I have to go back look for them but I can't do it without Zara, it turned out that Zara is the Princess of that Kingdom and she

tried her best to help us and now this happened".

Zamani: " I don't think you make any sense right now".

Theo: " Zamani we have to help Zara as soon as possible".

Zamani sat down next to Zara and touched her.

Zamani: " She is losing herself, I will call The Angels of darkness maybe they can help".

Theo: " Please do it now".

Zamani rushed out, Leona hugged her brother once more.

" I was terrible without you, I'm glad that you came back at least you can take your throne back".

" Don't worry Leo everything will be fine but I'm not ready to do what you want me to do, I have lots of things

that I need to do, first thing is finding our parents".

" But Theo-".

" Leo just don't stress too much, I will always support you and Zara helped me find our grandfather".

" Really?".

" Yah, you will love him, he is a very funny person".

" What that place did to you? You look and sound very different".

" That place humbled me, it's a very terrible place".

" I'm sorry about everything I just feel bad for Zara".

" She will be fine".

" Look she is moving".

Theo quickly looked at her, She slowly moved and moaned in pain, She opened her mouth and then

closed it.

Theo: " Zara are you alright?".

She looked around, Theo touched her and she jumped out of the bed in fear.

Theo: " Zara it's me Theo".

She sat by the corner of the room hugging her knees, She then closed both her ears and screamed very loud, Theo and Leo looked at each other.

The door swung opened. " I found this child outside maybe she can help".

The child recognized Zara, She once helped her.

Zamani: " What is going on?".

Theo: " I don't know she needs help".
The child came closer to Zara and looked at her.

" It is still inside her and now it's fighting with her powers". The child said.

Theo: " Help her".

" If we take this thing out her powers will control her and she will be danger to us all, She will be a rogue well she is now but it will be worse".

Theo: " There has to be something that will help her".

" There is only one thing that can help her, rogues cannot be controlled and a witch did this to her I can feel it".

Zamani: " So how can we help her?".

" We have to save her from all of us and from herself, we have to kill her".

Leona: " Are you out of your mind?".

" I'm not, She will kill us all if not herself-".

Leona: " Guys....". She slowly said in fear.

Theo: " Leo stop it, we are not killing her".

Leona: " She disappeared, Zara is not here".

They looked at the corner and she was not there, the Windows and the door was closed.

The girl spoke " Prince Theo you brought evil in this Kingdom and I'm sorry I can't help you".

Theo: " Where is she?".

Leona: " She was just here".

Theo: " I know that Leo, I need everyone to go out and look for her now!".

Zamani: " Theo-".

Theo: " Even you Zamani! I want to see Zara here now!".

Zamani: " Didn't you hear what that kid said?".

Theo: " I made a promise to her father that I will look after her, I don't even know why I'm explaining myself to you. Go out Zamani and bring Zara to me unharmed, now!".

Zamani: " Yes your highness".

The Heartless Prince [21]

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-

" What are you still doing here? I said I want all guards out!".

" Theodore calm down"

He looked at his sister and decided not to say anything because he did not want to sound rude to her, he went down stairs.

" Theo!".

Grandma Glenda shouted in joy hugging him, Theo had no time for those nice friendly welcome.

Theo: " Grandma, I have work to do I will see you later".

Glenda: " But-".

Theo: " I am sorry Grandma, I missed you".

He said kissing her cheek, he went out to join the others in search for Zara.

" Theo this is utterly absurd".

" Zamani please do your job, I have to find her I'm depending on her, She is the one who will help us".

" But did you hear what the Angel of darkness said?".

" And I don't believe her".

" You don't?".

" I do believe her but I still believe that if we train her well she won't be rogue".

" We already have enough on our

plate Theo, we cannot deal with her".

" You don't understand, do you?".

" I'm telling all the guards to come back".

He said that and left, Theo went back inside, a long fresh bath was all he needed, he does not remember how he even fell asleep. When he woke up dinner was already served.

Glenda: " Where is everyone Theo?".

" I don't know Grandma, Zara was trying to help everyone and than this happened".

" The same Zara you did not want here?".

" I had my reasons".

" Son, What is really going on?".

" Grandma, Theodore told me he saw our grandfather, your son".

Leona added.

" Theo? Is this true?".

" Yes Grandma he is trapped there, we have to find Zara".

They looked at each other noticing that Theo did not have time to tell them more about his grandfather.

The following day he woke up very early and went to the houses, he asked around for the little girl explaining her appearance and luckily he found her house, he knocked at her door.

" Your highness". She said greeting him.

" Who is that?".

The person shouted.

" No-one grandma". She answered back.

Theo: " We need to talk".

" Your high-".

Theo: " Now!".

She closed the door and came outside.

" Your highness, whatever that you are here to ask I'm sorry I can't help you".

" Do you know where is she?".

" It is better like this your highness".

" She is a human being, She is out God knows where alone! She needs help".

" Help? How are you going to help her? I know her I have see her before, She came to my house asking about the crystals".

" And what happened?".

" Nothing, I told her what I know but this time it's different, She is different".

" Talk to me!".

" She is a rogue Prince Theo, do you know what rogues do? They don't have feelings, they are not remorseful, they kill, they have anger. Whatever happened to her turned her into a rogue".

" If we teach her how to use her powers, will she change?".

" I don't know but whoever did what they did to her, they knew exactly what they were doing, Prince Theo what will happen when the people of this Kingdom finds out that there is a rogue here?".

" I wi-".

" They will kill her, my grandmother needs me , I have to go".

Theo did not even try to stop her, all the hopes he had of finding his family disappeared. It drove him crazy that

he spent two nights with no sign of Zara.

" I think I have to report Zara's disappearance to her father, I don't know what he will do to me since he trusted me with her".

" You want to go back there?".

" Leo what choice do I have, maybe you will understand me, finding Zara will help us to find our parents, Zara is the only person who tried to save people who are trapped in slavery, I personally wouldn't be here if it's not for her. Our grandfather is losing his mind, he keeps on building machines that will help him escape from that place he is terrible, it's like he is losing his memory, do you know how many times he asked me about mother and Zion? He asks same

questions it really broke my heart to see him like that, Leo I know that everyone is against all this but Zara is my only hope".

" Okay I will help you find her".

" Thank you".

.
. .

" Where do you think she would go?".

" Come on Leo I don't know the girl very well".

" Oh i forgot, what if she went back home, I mean home where she was staying with her mother".

" Right, I know the place can we teleport now?".

" No problem".

Teleportation did not take them not

even a couple of minutes, to a surprise, the house had new people living in it.

" Leo I have to tell his father maybe she is not even alive where she is".

" But you can't leave now, at least tomorrow".

" this is very stressful".

" I know".

Theo was very certain that King Thomas was going to bury him alive, he stayed in bed the whole day and he was tired of listening to Zamani blubbering about how dangerous rogues are.

" Zamani can I talk to my brother please".

Zamani nodded and left the room.

" You have been locking yourself in here the whole day, let's take a walk".

" It's at night Leo".

" I know and it's very peaceful at this time in this Castle, come on get up".

He wore his sleeper shoes and followed Leona, the garden looked very beautiful at night. Leona sat down in the beautiful garden, her brother did the same.

" So you are leaving tomorrow?".

" Yes, I hope I make it out there alive, people from that side are different I mean the King is, he has very strange powerful powers".

" This is not how I wanted our lives to be, we graduated from university we should be living our best lives not this Theo, sometimes I really hate who we are".

" But we can't change who we are, we only have to accept it and besides

you are the great princess, this place is still the same".

" That's not the point".

" Well you are doing a great job, as for me, I deserve everything that's coming my way".

" You really sound different".

" That place humbled me little sister".

" Theodore we are twins, I'm not your little sister".

" But you are still 10 minutes younger than me".

" 10 minutes? You are so unbelievable- wait did you hear that?".

" What?".

" Listen carefully".

" Leo I don't hear anything oh I forgot that you are a dog you can smell things from afar".

" I'm a Panther not a dog".

" It's still the same to me".

" You are a jerk".

They both laughed, Leona kept on hearing something moving.

" Theo there is something there".

Theo also heard it sniffing behind the flowers.

" Leona go back inside".

" No i won't leave you here alone".

Theo went straight to the flowers.

She was seated on the ground hugging her knees in her chest.

" Zara". Theo whispered in shock.

He came closer to her and touched her.

" Don't touch me!".

" Zara it's me Theo I won't hurt you".

" I said don't touch me". She whispered in annoyance.

Theo touched her wrist and she roughly pushed him, She stood up, She felt herself strong, full of powers she had never felt before. She was not scared of anything, She wanted to fight whatever that was coming next to her.

" Zara, Stop-".

A big white Panther jumped on top of her.

" Leo don't hurt her".

It used it mouth to carry Zara inside the Castle, Theo followed behind as Leo walked straight to the basement, Theo ran quick to open the door.

She threw her on the bed, Theo took the sheets and tied her, Leona turned to her human form.

" A thank you would have been nice".
Theo just rolled his eyes at his sister.

" She looks very weak".

" I'll go get some food".

" Leo please don't tell anyone about this, you know that Zamani is against this".

" I won't, so what is the next step?".

" I don't know".

They both did not want to risk anything, they fed her. Theo slept in the basement, Leona woke him up with a plate full of English breakfast.

" Thank you but I will eat later, I need you to look after her".

" Where are you going?".

" I'm going to ask for help".

His sister nodded, he ran upstairs for some quick change.

" You found her didn't you?".

" Zamani I am the Prince of this Kingdom I don't have to answer to

anyone, that includes you".

He left him standing there, he ran to the council mansions.

" Good morning sir, I am looking for Mr Nqaba's house".

.

.

.

" Your majesty, good morning, it's the third house on your left".

" Thank you".

He ran to the house and knocked, the guards opened the door, he waited in the sitting area.

" Prince Theo? What happened to you, where were you all this time?".

Mr Nqaba asked shaking his hand and hugging him.

" A lot happened, how is the council doing?".

" They are doing very well, but, everyone is afraid since you and your family disappeared".

" I understand, I am sorry for coming here this early, I need your help".

" You don't have to apologize, this is your home".

" Thank you, do you mind coming with me to the Castle?".

" No problem, I just need to put on proper shoes".

" I will wait".

He waited and they walked to the Castle, Theo did not want to tell Mr Nqaba why he called him because he was afraid that he might change his mind and go back to his house. He kept on asking about the other council members avoiding being asked about the real issue, Zamani

shook his head when he saw Theo walking to the basement with Mr Nqaba. He opened the basement door and they got inside.

" What is going on here?". Mr Nqaba asked.

" I am sorry for not being honest with you before we came here, I need your help, this girl is our only chance of finding our parents and preventing any evil that might come to this Kingdom".

" What happened to her?".

" A witch- I'm sorry an angel of darkness attacked her before she could discover all her powers, now her powers are fighting this thing that is inside her".

" Prince Theo are you trying to tell me that she is a rogue?".

" We need help".

" A rogue? You brought a rogue into this Kingdom? Do you know how dangerous a person is when they have turned into a rogue?".

" I don't know but that's why I asked you here, you are also a witch, you can help us please".

" No! It's just a matter of time before she kills all of you, rogues cannot be controlled".

" Mr Nqaba do you know how many people from this Kingdom are kept hostage in that place? They eat and breath slavery, this girl is our only chance, more people are still going to disappear, if we don't stop it now we won't ever stop it".

" There is-".

" Mr Nqaba My parents are out there

in an unknown place and she is the only one who can help me".

" I am sorry I can't help you".

Theo was starting to get irritated, he was tired of begging people.

" Leo please call that little witch girl for me, bring her here now!".

She nodded and left the room, Mr Nqaba kept on asking questions about what is he up to but Theo just kept quiet, Zara was asleep whatever that was happening to her was draining her. Leona came in with a little girl, Theo locked the door.

" The two of you will help this girl now".

" Prince Theo I made it clear that I won't do it". Mr Nqaba protested.

" I asked you nicely but you took my kindness for granted, now I'm telling

you what to do, no-one is living this room".

" Do you know who you are dealing with?".

" Mr Nqaba you are a Witch everyone knows that, it's just they gave you a fancy name Angel of darkness, now do what I called you here for".

The girl faced Theo.

" I'm sorry your highness but I also made it clear that I won't help you".

The four of them looked at each other, Theo nodded, he moved next to Zara and looked at her.

" Leo".

Leona help both the girls hand and Mr Nqaba's hand, as they were confused at what was going on, they found themselves in the middle of nowhere.

" Where did you take us to?".

" You know the nice thing about me is that I can be at any place when I want to be, that basement is very small for the five of us".

" I sa-".

" Nqaba shut up! I gave you enough chances to talk and you misused those chances, now I do the talking and you listen!".

" Your highness-".

" Shut up! This is not Barbie town do you hear me? Do what I'm telling you to do".

They kept quiet staring at him, Theo was very annoyed.

" There is one thing that you two needs to know, I am not afraid of witches".

.

.

.

He said spreading his white shining wings, they were very big, Leona changed to her panther form and stood next to her brother.

" Lets just kill each other then".

The panther next to him was groaning .

" My boy you don't want to do this!".

" I will die saving my people and my parents, I don't even know why you were chosen to be the member of the council, you are selfish!".

Mr Nqaba moved a step closer but Leona was quick to jump over him, he painfully pushed Leona and she hit hard on the ground. Mr Nqaba's act provoked Theo, Theo did not

want anything or anyone who will hurt his sister, his sister meant a lot to him. As fast as he was, he found himself on top of Mr Nqaba, he used his force powers to control him, he could not move.

" No-one touches my sister Sir Nqaba".

" Ple-ease".

" Please what? I told you I'm not afraid of witches, now let's get back to business, how about I forgive you for hurting my sister in return you heal this girl".

" Prince I might die if I heal someone who is a rogue".

" One day- we all going to die Mr Nqaba that's what we can't run away from".

" You are hurting me".

" Do we have a deal or not?".

" Yes- yes I will do it".

" I knew that you will come around".

.

.

.

.

Admins Note:

*A rogue

- When evil forces are awakening your powers you turn into an uncontrollable species, you turn into the most heartless person ever with an evil heart because the pain of others makes you stronger.

.

.

- You will know more about rogues as the story continues.

The Heartless Prince [22]

Unedited

-
-
-
-

This insert has matured contents, Be warned!

-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-

- .
- .
- .

" Theo she's waking up".

They all looked at her, thinking it was better when She was asleep.

" Please hurry". Theo instructed.

Mr Nqaba came forward and knelt down next to Zara.

" Please hold my hand". He said to the little girl.

Mr Nqaba inhaled deeply and closed his eyes.

" Feuer alles bese geist hexe wach,
Feuer alles bese geist hexe wach
Feuer alles bese geist hexe wach
Feuer alles bese geist hexe wach".

He kept on saying over and over again, She did not move but a couple

of minutes later as they continued repeating those words, She moved and screamed very loud.

" Ich gehe nicht, das ist mein Zuhause lass mich allein".

Zara also added in a foreign language, She was moaning in a very deep voice, wind started blowing very fast, Theo looked around them, Zara was doing all this, She was fighting them.

Mr Nqaba started shaking and started shouting in the foreign language again.

" Macht der dunkelheit
Macht der hexe.

Feuer alles böse geist hexe wach".

He repeated the words over and over again fearing for his life, Zara stopped moving and laid still, wind

blew stronger but they noticed something strange happening, Zara coughed, her cough was black, She vomited blood.

" This is not blood, we have to burn it". Mr Nqaba commented.

He took two stones and started fire, after burning it, the fire disappeared and the strange thing that looked like blood also disappeared.

" Thank you for doing this".

" I think you have to take us home".

Theo nodded and teleported back to the Castle.

" That was very tough".

" Leo, thank you for doing this with me".

" Did I hear you correctly? You've been saying more ' thank you's' lately, my brother is really growing".

" I'm still older than you watch how you speak to me".

" Whatever, let's wait for Zara to wake up now".

" Yes, I need food, I'm so famished".

" Don't worry I will look after her".

He smiled and went to the kitchen.

" Grandma!".

Glenda: " Theo, how are you? You did not join us for breakfast this morning".

" I'm sorry grandma I was busy with some things".

" You are so busy lately".

" No, it's not like that, I just want to bring our family back home".

" I hear you, where is Zion?".

" We were all separated grandma but I'm sure I will find him".

" I hear you".

" Grandma are you sure that you are fine?".

" I am fine don't worry about me".

Glenda was not her self Theo noticed that too, he finished his meal and went back upstairs.

" Well she's awake".

Theo could not believe he went straight to her.

" Hey".

" Hi, Theo we have to start training".

" I know but you need to recover first than we will do everything".

" Okay, can I use the bathroom?".

" Yes you can, I will tell the workers to bring you something to eat".

" Okay".

.

" So what were you up to with your brother?".

" Zamani please not now".

" No I'm just asking".

" Well if you really wanted to know you would have helped us, please pass me that towel".

" Ever since your brother came back I never got time to be with you, I miss you".

" I miss you too but you know that ever since my brother came back things turned out the worst".

" Okay I understand, I think we have to tell him about us".

" I don't think it's a good idea, Theo is going through a lot lately".

" You don't want us to tell Theo and you also don't want to tell Glenda, Leona what is really going on? Do you have feelings for me?".

" You are overreacting".

" Overreacting, really? Okay I'm sorry to bother you".

He lifted up his hands in surrender and left, Zamani meant a lot to Leona, She felt like maybe she was having a hard time in showing it, She has never confessed his feeling for him, yes they kissed many times but it only ended there.

After dinner Leona went to Zamani, he looked abit off in the dinner table.

" Hey, are you busy?".

" I'm about to sleep".

" Zamani it's not that I don't want my family to know about us, it's just- this is all new to me and how will I know that you are serious about us?".

" You don't trust me?".

- .
- .
- .
- .

" No i don't mean it like that, i-".

" Leona I know what we are doing is wrong but I'm willing to stand for what I believe in, which is us, I really want to make this work but only if you are willing to".

" Okay tomorrow we will start by telling Grandma".

" And Theo?".

" We will tell me when the time is right, I also want to make this work I'm sorry if I ever given you any doubts".

" You don't have to apologize".

She smiled, Leona reached for him putting her small warm hands on the back of his neck, lifting her lips up to his they first kissed slowly , then more urgently. His tongue in her mouth, her lips titled against his mouth. Her breasts were against his chest, her body sending a message that was undeniable.

Zamani stopped and looked at her, his eyes were burning red.

" I think you should go now, I will see you in the morning".

Leona looked down, her hand was slowly moving in his chest.

" I want to spend the night here, with you".

" Leona you-".

She shut his mouth with a small peck on his lips, She continued gently

kissing him, Zamani responded, this time he did not want to stop.

Her tongue fluttered against his, and his hands were deep in the softness of her skin, he pulled her against him, he has never gotten any closer to her like this.

Zamani could not remember the last time he was this intimate with a girl, he had few girlfriends in college but it was never anything serious. He forced a relationship with Amanda knowing exactly she wasn't destined for her, since then, he has never thought of being in a relationship or has imagined himself with any women until he met Leona.

He felt her slip down the bed, She unfastened his pants, She brushed him with her palm and he sighed,

eyes shut thinking about how good it feels. When Leona gave a throaty moan he kissed her once more and whispered " Look at me".

He helped her finish undressing, they were now holding each other like high school teenagers in bed with no clothes on, he pulled her up and they were looking at each other face - to - face, they were lost in each other's touch as Zamani explored her beautiful body, kissing her everywhere, Leona moaned in pleasure she had never felt like this before.

She remembered back at school, She went to an all girls high school but she got her freedom in university, She was not a people's person, She was that shy beautiful girl that all the

boys wanted but they were afraid to approach because she was always with her brother, some even thought he was her boyfriend but those who knew how to resemble people, noticed that they do look alike, they are twins. Her brother hated her for following him everywhere but when she was not around he would go crazy. She never got a chance to have a first kiss and first boyfriend in her teen years but she was very happy that she was able to have that with Zamani, even though she was afraid of her parents, Zamani was once her mother's boyfriend but maybe the ancestors kept him for her, that is what she believed in. He nuzzled against her, his lips on her neck and kissing his way up to

her earlobe she moaned very loud and Zamani smiled to himself.

He pulled her up once more and slipped inside her, after the first thrust he had to hold still, remembering that it was Leona's first time, She cried in pain but as he continued thrusting more and more, he groaned and they both felt their heartbeat in each other's chest.

" Are you alright?".

" Yes I am, you?".

He smiled at that question.

" I'm alright, let's get some sleep".

" Zamani I love you and please don't ever doubt that".

" I will remember not to forget that, I love you too".

.

" Morning Zara, how are you feeling

today?".

" Better, thank you".

" Okay that means you will join us for breakfast, I will find you in the dining room, I need to speak to Zamani first before breakfast".

" No problem".

.
. .
. .

He smiled at least he was one stepped closer and he needed Zamani's help in training Zara. As he turned by the passage corner, Zamani's bedroom door swung opened, Leona came out holding Zamani's hand, they kissed and Leona went down the passage. Theo

could not believe his eyes, he felt sick, he turned around and went to the kitchen, the rest of them followed, dinner was served but Theo could not hold himself anymore.

" It's good to see you Zara". Zamani said.

" Thank you, I thought I was going to die".

" It makes me sick sitting here pretending that everything is fine".

" What is wrong Theodore?".

" Leo shut up! Grandma you are an elder here how can you allow this to happen right in front of your eyes?".

" Son, what are you talking about?".

" Theo what's wrong?".

" What's wrong? Zamani are you really going to ask me that question when you are busy here sleeping

with my sister?".

Leona: " The-".

Theo: " I said shut up Leo! Our parents trusted you with us and what do you do? You are sneaking right under my sister's skirts, this is rubbish! And I won't allow it here".

Zamani: " Theo maybe there is a misunderstanding".

Leona: " No, there is no misunderstanding, yes Zamani and I are in a relationship and we don't owe you any explanation".

Theo: " I see that his bed has turned you into the defensive person, this is bull shit Leona, I don't even have the word for it, you both should be helping me in finding our parents but you are busy sleeping together".

Leona: " At least I'm with Zamani

what about you? Huh, you sleep with every girl you come across, Zamani and I love each other".

Theo: " Love, Love huh? Leona what do you know about love? You are a child for God's sake!".

Leona: " In your head I am a child but in reality I am an adult who is more matured than you are, just grow up Theo".

Glenda: " Stop it! Stop all this".

Leona: " No Grandma, Theo-".

Glenda: " I said stop it, Leona you can't blame your brother he only want what's best for you, he has always been so protective of you I have seen that ever since you two moved here and you Theodore your sister is a women now, She has every right to make her own decisions and you

know that Zamani is a great man he would never hurt your sister. Stop acting like children".

Theo: " But Grandma-".

Glenda: " But what Theodore? Leona will never find any man who is as good as Zamani, Leona and Zamani you both have my blessings and

Theo you will understand all this the day you decide to be a man and stop opening your bed to all the girls, now sit down and eat".

They kept quiet and continued eating, Glenda coughed very painfully, She fell down on the floor.

" Grandma".

" Theo this is your fault". Leona shouted

Zamani took her to her bedroom, She looked very bad, Theo wanted to talk

to Glenda alone.

" Grandma yesterday I noticed that you are not yourself, What is wrong?".

" I wanted to tell you but you were very busy so I did not want to be a burden to you".

" You will never be a burden to me".

" But you never had time for your great grandma, I am not myself but I will be fine".

" Is there anything I can do?".

" Yes there is, just find your parents and everyone than I will be fine, trust me".

Theo heard a knock and attended to it, it was a royal guard.

" Your highness, there is an emergency".

" Is everything alright?".

" No it's Mr Nqaba".

" Okay I'm coming, Grandma I will see you later".

He kissed her and rushed to Mr Nqaba's home, he found his wife, a guard led him to the bedroom.

Mr Nqaba was like a statue in his bed, even his skin was shining black, it changed colour, he looked like a person who died years ago.

Theo: " What happened to him?".

" he was fine before he went to bed but in the morning he was like this".

Zamani: " I have never seen anything like this".

Theo: " Zamani it came back for him".

Zamani: " What?".

Theo: " I forced him to help Zara and than this happened".

Zamani: " Oh Lord, shhh, no-one has to know about this".

Leona: " Theo, the girl, we have to check on her".

The three of them ran out.

.
. .

Admins Note:

*Translations

German > English

1. Feuer alles böse geist hexe wach
- Fire all Evil, Spirit of the witch awakens.

2. Ich gehe nicht, das ist mein Zuhause lass mich allein.

- I'm not going, this body is my home leave me alone.

3. Macht der dunkelheit

Macht der hexe.

- Power of darkness

Power of the witches-

.

.

.

Then clever people will report this page because of this insert, I will be the one writing names and welcoming people in Heaven. I swear if you report my page I will make sure that your name is not there!

Regards: God's secretary.

The Heartless Prince [23]

.

.

.

.

Unedited (Grammar errors are too much)

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

" I'm just happy that the girl is fine".
Leona said to her brother.

" It's a relief".

Mr Nqaba's funeral was very sad, his wife was very traumatized because of the way he looked. The royal family assisted in arranging the funeral making everyone believe that he deserved a dignified funeral because he was a council member but deep down they knew why they did it.

" Theo can we talk?". Zara asked, which took Theo by surprise.

" Of course, what's wrong?".

" What happened to Mr Nqaba?".

" We don't know the cause of his death but it's nothing we should worry about".

" How are we going to work together if you keep secrets from me?".

" Zara as I said it's nothing to worry about".

" Okay, when is the training

starting?".

" Oh i will talk to Zamani he will help us, I know we don't have time But we will leave here once we are sure that you know all your powers".

" Okay".

Leona: " Grandma looks better today".

" Did she eat?". Theo asked.

" Thats why I'm saying she looks better".

Glenda joined them for dinner, the doctor was doing everything she to help her.

" Zamani and Theo are in the garden waiting for you".

" I will be there just now".

" Okay".

" Leona, can you show me Glenda's bedroom".

" Sure, come with me".

.

" Grandma, Zara is here to see you, I will tell Theo that you are coming".

" Thanks".

Zara looked at Glenda.

" Zara, how are you my child".

She just looked at her.

" I'm happy to see you working together with my kids".

" Glenda why are you doing this?".

" I will be fine, I just need my family back home".

" Glenda you know what I'm talking about, why did you do it, why?".

" I don't know what you are talking about my child but I'm getting better now".

" Glenda I-".

" I need my family back that is all I

need".

" No Glenda you are-".

" Zara the boys are very impatient I think you should come, I will stay with Grandma".

" Okay".

She looked at Glenda once more.

" Zara come here my child, Leona please give us a moment".

She nodded and came closer to her.

" What you know have to stay between us, that's the only thing I'm asking from you, don't even tell Theo or even the person you trust".

" Glenda I can't, I'm sorry I can't, They deserves to know".

" You can do it, if you can't do it you will be putting their lives in danger I'm begging you".

" Zara hurry!".

She stood up, Zamani and Theo were already waiting for her.

"Zara like really? What took you so long?"

"Theo can we postpone this, I'm not feeling well".

"Why did you not tell us?"

"I'm telling you now".

She went back inside, She felt wrong for the way she spoke to Theo and Zamani, She locked herself in her room. 'I can do this' She whispered to herself, it was not her job to tell anyone about Glenda, that's what she told herself. She went back to apologize.

"So you are feeling better now?"

"Wow! That was quick".

They both mocked her, She rolled her eyes.

" I'm ready for training but I don't know why it is important because I think I know my powers now".

" And how to use them?".

" No but- Theo have they ever tell you how annoying you are".

" All the time , now we do the talking and you listen".

Zamani: " Sit down relax yourself and on the count of 10 I will tell you to stand up".

Theo: " One, Two, Three, Four, Five, Six".

Zamani: " I said we will tell when to stand up".

Zara: " I'm sorry but I'm not good in following the rules anymore".

Theo: " The good old Zara, do you remember how sweet you were when you first came here".

Zamani: " Sweet journalist".

Zara: " What's wrong with you two".

Theo: " Zamani I remember when She interviewed me, She even messed up her own interview".

Zamani: " She was a little sweet thing".

Zara was getting irritated and it was working in their favor, it was what they wanted.

She looked at them joking about her not noticing her powers raising.

Zamani: " Theo this is it".

Theo: " Zara move your hand".

The grass changed from it normal green colour to yellowish.

.

.

.

.

Theo: " Wait".

Zara stood up noticing what she did.

" You both trapped me".

Theo: " At least it worked".

Zara looked at them amused and smiled, the grass was now on it green colour.

Zamani: " But-".

Zara: " Whose laughing now?

Zara smiled.

" Didn't I tell you that I know my powers?".

Zamani: " How did you return the grass to it-".

Zara: " I didn't do anything, you both thought I did".

Theo: " An illusionist".

She smiled.

Zara: " Can we move on, oh and please admit that I beat you two in

your own game".

Theo: " What else is new?".

Zara: " This!".

She focused and they started seeing snakes falling down from the trees coming straight to them.

Theo: " Zara stop it!".

They were scared, very scared, they started running but the snakes were all over the place, She blinked and everything disappeared.

Theo: " This is not a joke Zara! You don't do that to people!".

She laughed as she followed them inside, they were very angry.

Leona: " What's wrong with you two".

Zara: " Well they thought they were playing smart with me but I outsmarted them, don't worry they will be fine".

They both laughed.

.

" What do you think about Zara's illusion powers?".

" Zamani she freaked the living hell out of me, yes she has good powers".

" Okay why are you smiling?".

" Nothing".

" Are you sure it's nothing or its Zara".

" Why would Zara make me smile? Zamani please leave".

" This is the living room and I'm not going anywhere, wait- are you developing feelings for her?".

" What? No, I think Zara's illusion powers are still playing with you, I'm just being friendly to her because I need my family back, after everything she has to go, She is only here to

help us".

" I was just asking hey".

He said laughing at Theo.

" Are you two fine now?".

" Zara please don't ever do that again".

" I won't, it was fun but Theo deserves it".

" Oh God what have I done now?".

" Nothing but consider it as the pay back".

" But i did apologize".

" And I never said I forgive you".

" Listen Zara I'm not apologizing again and we are not friends, let's just do what we came back here for".

" Thats exactly what I also want".

Theo stood up, he was annoyed.

Zara: " I'll be in my room".

Leona: " Come on, you can't always

lock yourself in your room".

" I know but I think I'm starting to forget the reason why I came here".

" Never mind Theo, you don't have to be friends and I'm here".

" Thank you".

" You know what I spoke with him earlier on about the girls".

" What girls?".

" Oh Theo has to choose a wife and having these girls back here will sure not stress him and us so they are on their way here".

" It sounds very interesting".

The girls came back and Zara's attitude was lifted up, the girls were very beautiful. Theo spent his night with one of the girls, he could not remember the last time he felt this good.

.

" Leo your brother is ruining all this, he will sleep with all these girls".

" He has changed".

" Changed, really? He slept with one of the girls last night".

" Zamani please, Theo is a grown man and I believe that he is going to change".

" I want to see that, It's Zara's training now and I pray she doesn't play with us again".

" I wish I had her powers". She said laughing.

.

Zamani: " Are you ready".

Zara: " Yes I am".

Theo: " We have to stop with the basics, you need to learn to control your powers".

Zara: " I can control my powers".

Theo: " No you can't, you don't even know what you are capable of".

Zara: " I know".

Theo: " What? Illusion and healing?

Zara you have to learn to control your illusion powers than we can start figuring out your other powers".

Zara: " Isn't that basics?".

Theo: " Zara how are we going to work together when you are like this?".

Zara: " Like what? We don't have to be friends right? So let's just get to work".

Zamani: " This is not going to work".

Theo: " It's because of her-".

.

.

.

.

Zara: " Because of who? I heard you two talking about me, you will both never change".

Theo: " Here we go again".

Zara: " You are using me, I thought you have grown but clearly I was wrong. I'm glad that I know where I stand with this family but I will only stay for my training because hundreds of people are depending on me".

Zamani: " Za-".

Zara: " Zamani don't! Let's continue with the training, no basics right?".

Theo: " I'm going back inside".

He took his jacket, when he turned to leave Zara noticed something.

Zara: " Theo, wait!".

Theo: " What now?".

Zara: " I'm sorry I thought I saw something".

He inhaled and started walking, someone was following him but Zara could not see the face, the person raised their hand and Zara screamed.

Zara: " Theo look out!".

The person disappeared, She sat on the grass breathing very hard.

Theo: " Zara you are not funny do you know that?".

Zara: " Someone was following you I swear, he lifted his hand behind you but as soon as I called your name he disappeared, I know we hate each other but please believe me".

Theo: " Okay, let's get you inside".

Confusion filled the entire dining

room, Zara felt her hair straightening out all over her body, She whispered.

Zara: " He is here, he is here!".

She said standing up running, She felt someone touching her on her shoulders she nearly fainted.

Zara: " Leave me!".

Theo: " It's me, Zara it's me I'm sorry".

Zara: " He was right there behind you, I saw his face Theo, it's burned it's so scary he is even bleeding it's scary".

Theo: " Shh don't cry, come back to the table and if he comes back don't panic or scream try talking to him".

Zamani: " I think if he means any harm he wouldn't come in broad daylight and you are the only one who can see him".

Zara: " I can't, I'm scared".

Theo: " I will be right next to you holding your hand, if you he comes back just squeeze my hand and try not to panic".

She nodded, he did not come back, they waited for him the whole day but there was no sign of him".

Leona: " Zara are you alright?".

Zara: " Leo I can't go to bed I'm scared".

Leona: " You can sleep in my room".

She felt her hair standing out again, She closed her eyes and Theo saw her tears coming out, he rushed to her and held her hand, She felt her nerves calming down, She used the other hand to hold Theo's arm in nervousness. She cleared her throat and started speaking.

" I- I am sorry for screaming at you earlier, can I help you?". She asked squeezing Theo's arm.

The strange person looked at her, his face looked very terrible, blood was flowing, Zara started speaking again.

" Why are you following Theo?".

He stretched out his hand.

Zara: " Theo he is stretching out his hand".

Theo: " I don't think he will hurt you, we are here, I am here he won't hurt you".

She nodded and slowly let go of Theo's hand, her legs were shaking, tears could not stop coming out. She slowly stretched out her hand to touch his, their hands touched, Zara was doing this whole thing eyes closed.

" He is showing me a mountain, a mountain with a big orange moon, the other side there is a half moon. It's because- the clouds, dark clouds, The moon is slowly disappearing ".

Theo: " Which moon?".

" It's dark, I can't see anything but I hear voices, many voices coming. They are singing, the man in a brown dress is digging a whole they are taking a girl undressing her, She is crying, no! No! I can't do this I'm sorry" .

Theo: " Zara you can please, you can do it" .

" The girl has a mark but I can't see it clearly oh No they are removing it with the knife she is crying, She is crying calling her father" .

Zara was crying so painfully.

" Her father is fighting them but there is nothing he can do, oh I can't, I can't they are taking out her heart and it's beating. The man in a brown dress is eating her heart and her father is fighting it, No stop it! Stop I can't do this".

Zamani: " Zara hold on a little longer".

Zara: " I'm sorry I can't".

She fell on her knees crying and shaking.

.
. .
. .
. .

Zara" I'm sorry I couldn't hold on any longer, it's painful, She was crying I'm sorry".

Zamani: " Does the girl have this mark?".

He asked lifting up his shirt.

Zara: " Yes it's exactly the same mark".

Zamani: " Did you see the man who ate the girls heart?".

Zara: " Yes I did but I have not seen him before, wait!".

He stood up and ran to the balcony, the man had already disappeared.

Leona: " Zara?".

Zara: " The moon, it's disappearing look it's not even going down the mountain it's disappearing".

Theo: " It's happening, they are doing what the man showed you now".

Zara: " We have to do something".

Leona: " It's only the four of us".

Zara: " Does it matter? Your Kingdom

is in trouble, I'm going".

Theo: " I'm going with Zara".

- .
- .
- .
- .

Admins note:

- .
- .

Did you notice that Theo and Zara are always fighting and hate each other BUT they are also there for each other?

- .
- .
- .

*Zara's Powers

1. Illusionist - Someone who can change the structure of the molecules

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Zamani: " Okay I am also coming with".

Theo: " No, you two have to stay behind and make sure that the Castle is safe".

Leona: " No you can't go alone, Zamani has the spell that protects this Castle".

Zamani: " I will be right back".

He went inside as they waited for him, The Angels of darkness trusted him enough to give him a spell, he came back and they teleported to the

mountain, they hid behind the huge rocks.

Theo: " Who are these people?".

Zamani: " I don't know know".

Zara stepped forward, Theo whispered.

Theo: " What are you doing? Come back here!".

She did not listen and Theo followed her.

Zara: " Theo turn around and look the other way".

Theo: " Why?".

Zara: " You want to see the snakes again?".

Theo: " Wow! Thank you for the warning this time".

She rolled her eyes and imagined a storm, a thunder storm that came out of nowhere strong. All of them ran for

their lives.

Zara: " One person is hiding behind that stone".

Theo: " I see him".

When everyone was gone, they teleported back to the Castle.

Leona: " Why were their faces covered".

Zara: " I wish I knew".

Zara: " I know what we did is not enough they will come back and do it again but the question is, what do we do with him?".

Leona: " He has to give us answers".

Theo: " Wait- before we do that, Zara what were you thinking going straight to those people".

Zara: " Which people?".

Theo: " Back at the mountain, do you know what could have happened to

you?".

Zara: " And nothing happened, I'm right here unharmed".

Theo: " That is not the point!".

Zara: " Why do you care?".

Theo: " I don't care, I made a promise to your father".

Zara: " Right, Thomas is not here so please stop acting like him".

Theo: " Zara you are acting like a child, you fail to follow just simple rules".

Zara: " Well I guess we are both kids because you are also acting like one and I'm out of here".

Leona: " Can you please do this some other time, we have a serious problem here which is the man who is locked up downstairs".

Zara: " Your brother is just annoying

and I'm fed up with this shit!".

Theo: " Shit? Are you saying-".

Leona: " I said stop it!".

Theo: " Zara annoys me and I can't stay here pretending that everything is fine".

Zara: " I'm going to bed".

Zara felt like Theo is controlling her and he feels like he has power over her. The following morning before even having their breakfast they all gathered in a room where they left the unknown man.

Leona: " What do we do?".

Theo: " First, we take this off".

He said removing the long hoodie that covered his whole face.

Zara: " Ntobeko?".

Zamani: " Why am I not surprised?".

Zara: " Ntobeko what is going on?".

Zamani: " I knew that you were lying when you said you have changed!".

He roughly grabbed him, and smoke started appearing in Ntobeko's body.

Leona: " Zara move away from him!".

They watched his body burning, it was not in flames but there was smoke everywhere and he turned black.

Theo: " Mr Nqaba was exactly like this".

Zamani: " What exactly is going on here?".

They were confusing and starting to fear for other people's lives, the days went on Glenda was not getting any better, Zara's training was improving since she learned to ignore Theo and focus on her training.

Zara: " I think I'm ready for whatever

that we going to face that side".

Zamani: " I'm not really sure Zara you only know the basic".

Zara: " Which is the right thing right?".

Theo: " Do we have to go there again?".

Zara: " Zamani is the one doing the job here, I don't see the point of having a third person in this training".

Theo: " What are you insinuating?".

Zara: " Nothing, if I had one trainer from the beginning we will be done by now".

Zamani: " The lady has a point".

Theo: " Fine".

He threw his training gloves on the ground and left.

Zamani: " That went pretty well".

Zara: " I hate him".

Zamani: " Stand up straight and relax your body".

- .
- .
- .
- .

Zara shook her head and went straight to Zamani, She took his hand and looked closely at it.

Zara: " You are hurting".

She said brushing his hand.

Zamani: " What?".

Zara: " Your mother and grandmother turned against you now it's your brother, he died right in front of you. You are trying so hard to hide your pain but it's follows you everywhere, where is your sister and your father?".

Zamani: " What are you talking about?".

Zara: " You are running away from your past but it's coming back now to haunt you, oh I have a headache I think we have done enough for today".

She left Zamani confused, She ran inside the Castle.

Leona: " Hey Zara we are hosting dinner tonight with the girls".

Zara: " Count me in, I just need to freshen up first".

.

Zamani was still confused, he asked himself how Zara knew about everything she said to him.

Theo: " How did the training go? You don't look happy".

Zamani: " It's Zara".

Theo: " What did she do? I tell you that girl is trouble and she thinks she can control us all, I'm done with her".

Zamani: " No she did not do anything, that girl has amazing powers I tell you, I wonder where did she get all these powers from".

Theo: " Her dad is a power freak, that man has amazing powers, he can control your mind and your powers that's why Zara is this powerful".

Zamani: " I will go freshen up, did Leona invite you for dinner?".

Theo: " Yes she did and all the girls will be there, I don't wanna lie I don't have time for all these girls I just wanna find my parents".

Zamani: " But they still wake up in your bed every morning".

Theo: " I'm a man Zamani".

Zamani shook his head and went to his bedroom, everyone was ready for dinner, Leona made sure that the Castle keepers made Glenda's meal first before preparing the rest of the food. The table was very long, everyone sat down and waited for the drinks to be served first.

Leona: " Thank you all for doing this with me, one of you girls will become the member of our family very soon because my brother here is ready to choose a wife".

Theo: " Today?".

Leona: " Not today but Theodore which one of these girls can you say you have a strong connection with?".

Theo: " Connection? I mean the one with the tattoo is good".

Leona: " Her name please".

He looked at the girls and they all looked the same to him, he never got time to ask for their names.

Theo: " Leo can we do this after eating? I'm very hungry".

Zara: " Why am I not surprised".

Theo: " Did you say something?".

Zara: " What? No why would i?".

Theo: " Good, I don't think you would say anything because you don't even belong to this table, Leo why did you invite her?".

Zara: " So we really gonna do that?".

Theo: " Well if I were you I was gonna take my plate and run straight to my bedroom".

Zara: " And Thank God you are not me, Ladies you all look beautiful tonight please don't mind Prince Theo he is a bit drunk".

Theo: " Drun-".

Zara: " Ladies I have just a few questions for you, did i mention that you are beautiful?".

The girls nodded and smiled as Zara continued.

Zara: " Very beautiful and as beautiful as you all are, who thinks Prince Theo is attracted to her? Non right? Because he doesn't even remember your names, has he ever sat down with you girls and asked your age, goals, or even hobbies".

Theo: " Zara shut up!".

Zara: " Make me, Ladies all of you here has been in Theo's bed but he has no interest in dating any of you or even marry any of you. This man here is a jerk! He is using you".

The girls agreed as one of them

stood up to pack her bags.

Theo: " Are you happy now? You are hurting these girls".

Zara: " At least I'm hurting them with the truth, I'm a women Theo! It pains me to see other women being played like this, do you even have conscience?".

Theo: " They throw themselves at me and besides it's not your business, get a life Zara".

Zara: " Why are you pushing me?".

Theo: " I can do it again and again".

.
. .
. .
. .

He said pushing her again, Zara felt tears building up in her eyes. Zara

took her glass and threw it at Theo,
She took more glasses in the table
even plates and threw them at him.
Leona: " Stop it!".

Theo took a broken glass and threw it
on Zara's face, She started bleeding.

Theo: " Shit! Zara I'm sorry".

Zara: " You hit me".

Theo: " I'm sorry I didn't think it will hit
you".

Zara: " Theo you hit me".

Theo did not mean to hit her, he
regretted it when he saw blood
running down from her cheeks, he
was apologizing and all eyes were on
them. Zara did not use her powers to
fight Theo, She took the decorations
in the table and threw it at him, She
took everything she can see and
threw it at him. Theo hid under the

table.

Zara: " You disgust me and you don't even deserve any of these girls".

She cleaned herself knowing that she will heal in no time.

Leona: " I'm sorry for what happened to your face".

Zara: " It's not your fault, I'm just glad that I made those girls see the light".

Leona: " You also helped me, are you still hungry".

Zara: " No i will eat in the morning".

With the lots that happened Zara wanted to apologize to Theo for getting involved in his business but Theo provoked him when he said she does not belong in that dinner table.

When she woke up in the morning she went to the dining room where everyone was for breakfast.

Zara: " Good morning".

They greeted her back.

Zamani: " Zara I'm still confused about what you said yesterday".

Zara kept quiet about it and she was not eating.

Zamani: " Maybe you can help me find closure".

Zara: " I'm sorry I can't".

Zamani: " But Zara you-".

Zara: " The last time I involved myself in someone else's business my face was full of blood".

They kept quiet.

Zara: " Look I know that I'm not needed here but I came here for my training and I will leave, but maybe I have over stayed".

Leona: " Zara you are like family now".

Zara: " What I did last night was wrong I shouldn't have gotten involved in Theo's business but he provoked me when he said I don't belong to that table yes I know I'm not part of your family but he shouldn't have said that in front of people or stab me in my face with that glass to cut all this short. I'm leaving".

Theo: " You can't leave".

Zara: " Why not? You are forgetting that you need me more than I need you, you want me to help you find your family right? But you are not acting like it".

Theo: " You want me to bow before you and beg you".

Zara: " No, I want to be treated with respect but it's too late now".

Zamani: " Zara you can't leave please stay until you are good to go".

Zara: " I have to freshen up first".

She ran to her bedroom for a quick bath, She heard a knock but decided to ignore it, She knew it was Leona maybe she wanted to change her mind.

A door opened, Zara was only wearing a towel wrapped around her body.

Zara: " Theo I'm naked".

Theo: " You have a towel wrapped around you and besides I have seen lots of girls naked you are not special".

Zara: " What do you want? If you want to convince me forget it I'm going".

Theo: " Okay, you have beautiful legs

by the way".

Zara rolled her eyes.

Theo: " I'm sorry about your face and the way I spoke to you yesterday I just never thought you will be offended".

Zara: " You what?".

Theo: " Come on Zara you called me a jerk".

Zara: " Because you are".

Theo: " And you threw me out of your training session".

Zara: " You deserved it".

Theo: " But I didn't threaten to leave the Castle".

Zara: " So you are comparing-".

Theo: " No I'm not, I just enjoy seeing you angry, okay you are getting angry now and it makes me happy because I enjoy it".

Zara: " Theo".

Theo: " Those little eyes will turn red in just- One, Two-".

Zara shook her head and smiled.

Theo: " I'm glad I made you smile and please come downstairs your breakfast is waiting".

Zara: " Theo I-".

Theo: " I love food too you need to hurry before I see myself digging in that plate".

Zara: " You are a jerk!".

Theo: " You keep calling me a jerk I'm starting to think it's my other name".

He said getting closer to her, very close. He looked down at Zara realizing how tall he was, he got closer to her face and Zara's cheeks

were heating up, her heart beating very fast she was certain that he was going to kiss her, She then closed her eyes, Theo got closer to her left ear and whispered.

Theo: " Thank you for chasing those girls, it's peaceful around here without them".

Zara felt his hot breath, when she opened her eyes Theo was looking at her smiling, She flushed in embarrassment, Theo winked at her and left her room. Zara felt very stupid and embarrassed. What made her think Theo was going to kiss her and besides she believed that she hates him.

Zara: " I'm so stupid!".

Zara: " Theo please not now".

Zamani: " I'm happy that you changed your mind, I really need you to help me".

Zara: " You have to help yourself, there's nothing I can do".

Theo: " You can see the dead maybe you can help him".

Zara: " I can't help him, Zamani what happened to your dreams and visions? You had a gift of seeing things before they happen in this Kingdom what happened?".

Zamani: " How do you know all that?".

Zara: " Are you gonna answer me or not?".

Zamani: " I don't know what happened".

Zara: " Okay, I'm very hungry".

Leona: " So you just gonna leave him hanging?".

Zara: " As I said I can't help".

Leona: " Zara this is not fair, what you are doing to him is not fair".

Zara: " It's also not fair to me, I told you that I'm not getting involved in other people's business but I can feel that finding the royal family will not change anything".

Theo: " What makes you say that?".

Zara: " I also don't know it's just what I feel".

Theo: " You enjoy talking in riddles".

Zara: " Theo I said not now".

She said taking a plate of food, Theo took a fork Zara saw something strange, The fork in Theo's hand was lightning up. She looked at Theo.

Zara: " I'm going upstairs".

Theo: " Why are you-".

She just broke down and cried, they looked at each other.

Zara: " This is just too much for me, I don't know how I will keep up with all this, I'm sorry Zamani but from now on I want to focus on my training I don't want to get involved in all that is happening here".

Zamani: " What is happening?".

Zara: " Nothing but I'm tired".

Leona: " So you will just keep quiet and not help us?".

Zara: " Why should I help you?".

Theo: " Zara I believe that helping us here will mean helping yourself, the same enemy that we have here is-".

Zara: " You don't have an enemy here, you are your own enemy".

Theo: " I will talk to Zara".

Leona: " No way, you want to start another fight? You two act like kids".

Theo: " I was just trying to help".

Zamani: " I'm going to the mountain, I think I need to talk to the person who gave me this gift maybe I will get answers".

Leona: " It's not safe".

Zamani: " I have to try".

Leona: " Theo please teleport us to the mountain".

Theo: " I'm sorry guys I m very tired".

Leona: " But Theo-".

Theo: " You are the panther maybe you can carry your boyfriend to the mountain".

Zamani: " Don't mind him Leona, I will take one of the cars".

Leona: " Wait for me".

Theo laughed as they followed each

other.

Theo: " Relationships are very weird".

Zara: " You are weird".

Theo: " Come on Leona is following her boyfriend right to the death trap".

Zara: " Maybe relationships are like that".

Theo: " So you mean to tell me you used to do that to your boyfriends?".

Zara: " I never had a boyfriend".

Theo: " What? Are you attracted to girls?".

Zara: " No, growing up I never had a stable life, we were always moving changing schools and starting new life, it actually got to a point where I stopped making friends".

Theo: " Why?".

Zara: " What was the pointing of making friends if you are going to

leave and start a new life somewhere else, my friend was my mom. My mom was always afraid that maybe something bad was going to happen, I used to think she was selfish and she hated me but no, She loved me, all she ever did was to protect me".

Theo: " I'm sorry I never thought you have been through so much".

Zara: " And I'm still going through it, I have a degree, I loved my job but then the worst happened. I wish to live a normal life, I want to get a job and live in a normal world".

Theo: " Well Zara you can't change who you are but that does not mean you can't live a life that you want".

Zara: " Maybe".

Theo: " Is it me or it's really weird that for the first time we are having a

conversation?".

Zara: " Yah it's really weird, for once you are not annoying".

Theo: " And here I am thinking that you are the annoying one".

Zara: " You are starting again".

.
. .
. .
. .

Theo: " When you say I'm annoying I have to accept it but when I say you are the one who is annoying you get upset, you are very strange Zara".

Zara: " Don't forget that we are still not friends".

Theo: " How can I forget that we hate each other, enemies right?".

Zara: " Yeah right".

Theo: " Did you hear that?".

Zara: " What?".

Theo: " A glass, Grandma!".

They ran to Glenda's bedroom, She was asleep.

Theo: " I heard a glass breaking".

Zara: " Obviously it wasn't coming from here because this room is very far from the dining room".

Zara felt her hair shrinking, She moved closer to Theo and held his arm.

Theo: " Do you see something?".

He whispered and Zara nodded. An old man was sitting next to Glenda brushing her hair.

He looked at them, the man was crying tears were rolling down.

" She thought she was helping but she made everything worse". The

man spoke to Zara.

" What are you talking about?". Zara asked.

" There is nothing here, tell the people of this Kingdom to run and never look back".

" I see, maybe we can help Glenda, I have seen it inside her but maybe-".

" Tell the people of this Kingdom to run, there is nothing left here to fight for, Nonkanyiso will not come out ever again, run and never look back". Zara looked at Glenda, the man disappeared.

Theo: " What is he saying?".

Zara: " I- I need some air, please use your teleportation to fetch Leo and Zamani".

She said as she ran to the balcony, the view was very beautiful, Kwa-

Nyamazane was a very rich city, everything in it screamed rich! It pained Zara to know that everything will be over.

She sat down on the couches enjoying the cool breeze of air.

" Sorry ma'am the Prince sent me to call you".

One of the house keepers delivered a message.

Zara: " Please tell them to come up here".

She nodded and left.

Leona: " Zara is everything alright?".

Zara: " No, Someone was here, he looked like a member of your family, he came to warn you. He said we have to tell the people of this Kingdom to leave, He said there is nothing here anymore".

Theo: " He is out of his mind".

Zara: " He is not, I think it's something that has to do with Glenda".

Theo: " Grandma is sick".

Zara: " Glenda is not sick Theo, She is- Glenda is the one who killed Mr Nqaba".

Theo: " She did not, Mr Nqaba was killed by whatever that possessed you, Grandma is in bed fighting for her life".

Zara: " Have you asked yourself why all a sudden she's sick?

Zamani: " Do you know what possessed her?".

Zara: " she is not possessed but I don't know".

Leona: " You have to know!".

Zara: " Look I don't work for you, just

find someone who will help you and please tell all your ghosts to leave me the hell alone".

Theo: " We have to find our parents Leona this is just too much for us".

Zamani: " But we-".

Theo: " You are also useless Zamani, we might as well tell everyone to leave this Kingdom".

He was angry, Two days passed and they were all ignoring each other and Zara felt like time was running out.

Zara: " Can I come in?".

Leona: " Yes".

Zara: " Where is Zamani?".

Leona: " In his room".

Zara: " Please come with him to the piano room now".

Theo was playing his notes on the piano, he saw Zara coming in but he

ignored her, She sat next to him.

Zara: " That was nice".

Theo: " I learned it at school".

She smiled at him, Leo and Zamani came in, Zara just went straight to the point.

Zara: " If I don't help you I will never forgive myself, I think I know how to convince people to leave this Kingdom".

Leona: " How?".

Zara: " I will have to speak to Thomas, he can manipulate their minds".

Theo: " This is a joke".

Zara: " It has to be done".

Leona: " So you want to disappear again?".

Zara: " Teleportation works in less than a minute, but we have to

convince him first, we wasted too much time being angry at each other".

Theo: " If they decide to go where will they go?".

Zara: " Everyone is rich here they can start new lives somewhere".

.

.

.

.

Leona: " Okay, when are you leaving".

Zara: " I'm thinking now".

Theo: " I did not say I'm ready".

Zara: " Theo!".

Theo: " Okay fine before you all eat me, come closer sweetheart".

Zara: " You are not funny".

He held Zara.

Theo: " Please hold on tighter, it's a long distance".

He held her waist, Zara felt the cold breeze of air hitting hard, everything was happening very fast, they saw themselves in her bedroom.

Theo: " That was fun, but it would have been more fun if we both landed on top of each other in your bed".

Zara: " Theo you are a-".

Theo: " A jerk I know, please look for your old man I will wait here".

Theo was very annoying, Zara thought. She remembered her father's office which is where he usually spent most of his time, She knocked but no-one answered, She heard someone speaking behind her.

" Zara!".

Zara: " Hey Thomas".

He hugged her opening the office door.

King Thomas: " You look very good, I was worried about you I thought I will lose you again".

Zara: " I was worried about myself too, but, Kwa-Nyamazane people risked their lives to help me".

King Thomas: " I'm glad they did, you are back now right?".

Zara: " No, but I will come back, Kwa-Nyamazane is in crisis and I have to help them, the queen disappeared and her kids can't fight what is happening there alone".

King Thomas: " Zara you are not strong enough t-".

Zara: " I know but I have to help them

otherwise thousands of people are
will die, well that is why I came here".

King Thomas: " As long as you won't
be in danger".

Zara: " I won't, any news about
mama? I mean your sister".

King Thomas: " When you left I sent
people to look for her in all the
factories but she is no there, I think
there is something or someone who
is taking people".

Zara: " we will find her but you have
to come with me now".

He followed her to the bedroom.

Theo: " Your highness it is nice to me
your acquaintance again".

King Thomas: " My pleasure".

He said laughing.

Zara: " Thomas we need your help, i-
I mean we-".

Theo: " Yes we-".

King Thomas: " Are you going to talk already?".

Zara: " We want to make Kwa-Nyamazane people leave the Kingdom, we can't convince them-".

Theo: " We think that maybe you can use something to make them leave".

King Thomas: " Where are your parents?".

Theo: " Everyone disappeared, we are only left with our great grandma who is not very well, it is our duty to make sure that everyone is safe, please".

King Thomas: " I made a promise to myself, I don't want to use my powers, last time I used them something bad happened and I will never forgive myself".

Zara: " It's just this one time Thomas please".

King Thomas: " It's not like I have a choice".

Zara: " Yes you don't, please come with us now".

King Thomas: " Now? I can't just leave".

Theo: " We will bring you back sir, I promise".

King Thomas: " It's needs to be done at night, promise to teleport me back before dawn".

Theo: " You have my word your highness".

Convincing King Thomas was not as hard as they thought it would be.

Zara wanted to know more about her father but she told herself that the right time will come. They teleported

and waited with him until midnight. He went outside and did everything he could to make everyone leave the Kingdom on their own will.

King Thomas: " In the next two days it will only be the four of you in this Kingdom, you can come with me".

Zamani: " Thank you we will consider your offer but I think for now we have to stay here".

King Thomas: " Zara are you coming with me?".

Zara: " I- I will come back just not today".

King Thomas: " It's not safe here".

Zara: " I know but I will come back".

King Thomas: " Okay, this Castle is not right, there is this spirit that is awakening here".

Zara: " It's Glenda". She said in a soft

tone.

Theo: " Maybe you can help us".

King Thomas: " I'm sorry I can't but I have done my part, please promise me that you will keep my daughter safe".

Theo: " We will sir, thank you".

Zara: " Thomas is right, whatever that is awakening here is strong".

Leona: " Your Father said in the next two days everyone will be gone, what are we going to do? Maybe this is not worth fighting for, maybe at some point this Kingdom was meant to be destroyed".

Zamani: " I lost all my powers if I only knew what is going on, Theo was right, I'm useless".

Zara: " Maybe there is something we

- .
- .
- .

People were leaving, they had so many reasons some believed that starting a new life somewhere is what they needed, No one asked why was everyone leaving the Kingdom but they were happy and wishing each other well.

Zamani: " In the next couple of hours the Castle gates will be locked".

Zara: " It will be very creepy living in this fifty room Castle with no guards or the workers".

Zamani: " Glenda lived alone for more than twenty years if I'm not mistaken".

Leona: " How did she do it?".

Zamani: " When we first came here this whole place was dark, She was using Candles for lights".

Zara: " It sounds creepy to me".

Theo: " So what's the next step? and don't tell me about killing Grandma".

Leona: " We can ask one of the healers and The Angel of darkness to stay behind".

Zara: " Glenda is not possessed, Glends is- I don't even know how to put it".

Zamani: " You read my hand maybe you can do the same to her".

Zara: " Who? Me? Never, forget it".

Theo: " You want us to beg and bow for you?".

Zara: " Don't be cheesy".

Theo: " Zara you are capable of knowing what exactly is troubling

Grandma".

Zara: " That's the thing Theo- non of you understands, I'm hungry".

She realized that there was no-one who was going to prepare food for them, She looked at the big kitchen not knowing where to start. She opened the drawers looking for any ingredients she can use, She found the pots first. As she chopped the peppers and all the memories of her mother filled her head, the person who she thought was her mother, the person who taught her how to cook and be good to people. She thought of how her life has changed, She is not the same Zara she was raised to be, She felt more controlling. Was it a bad thing? She thought to herself, her mother raised her well, not like

this.

" I miss you mama". She broke down,
She could not control her tears and
her voice, She cried very loud.

Theo: " Hey".

He did not ask any questions, he
hugged her and allowed her to cry,
She did not stop but cried louder.

Leona came in but Theo waved her
hand in ' She needs space' Leona
went back.

Zara noticed how long she has been
crying in Theo's arms, She stepped
back and took the knife to continue
chopping.

Theo: " You will chop your fingers
off".

Zara: " I miss my mom, She is the
only family I know finding Thomas is
a good thing but it's not the same

because I don't know him, yes mama was the controlling person ever but she loved me with all her heart, I don't know where to even start looking for her. I want all this to be over and start a new life somewhere away from these Kingdoms, I want-". She stopped but continued.

Zara: " I'm sorry for-".

Theo: " I was listening".

Zara: " But all this has nothing to do with you, I'm sorry".

Theo: " No problem, I'm a good listener, do you know that if you are cooking you have to cook for all of us. Don't burn the house".

Zara: " You are not funny".

Theo: " I have what I can say my last council meeting, don't cry again it doesn't look good on you, okay?".

Zara: " Okay". She smiled.
She started cooking, there was no better way of remembering her mother by cooking her favorite meal, grilled chicken wrapped with bacon, butternut soup, veggies and mashed potatoes. Zara was very good with cooking, She learned a lot from her mother. She baked brownies topped with homemade ice cream, spending time in the kitchen made her feel better, She felt like her old self and very better.

Leona: " It smells so good".

Zara: " Is the council meeting over?".

Leona: " Yes, do you need help?".

Zara: " You can fix the table".

She did and everything was in place.

Zamani: " Are we celebrating something?".

Zara: " Come on this table is always like this".

Zamani: " It looks good".

Theo: " But the question is: does the food tastes as good as it looks?".

Zara: " Find out yourself, come on guys I can cook".

They took the cutlery and started dishing up, the food tasted very good.

.

.

.

.

Theo: " I thought I will find the kitchen on fire".

Zara: " I will take that as a compliment".

Leona: " So have you thought about reading grandma's hand?".

Zara: " No".

Leona was ruining the good moment.

Leona: " But you have to do it, you have to help us, we can't just leave like everyone else".

Zara inhaled deeply and looked at Leona.

Leona: " Did I say something wrong?".

Zara: " You guys are pushing me to do what you all want, no-one has ever asked me how I feel about all this, ever since this all started seeing ghost and everything I don't sleep at night because I'm scared. How can I touch Glenda's hand when I'm this scared? How will I know if she will not wake up and strangle me to death? You don't ask how I'm feeling but you are always pushing me to do what is

good for you-".

Theo: " I think we have to continue eating, we will talk about this some other time".

Zara: " I think it's better if I-"

Theo: " Zara sit down and finish your food, We need each other more than anything now, maybe when we wake up tomorrow it will only be just the four of us".

Leona: " And Grandma".

Theo: " Yes please let's not fight or make each other cry and enjoy this butternut soup".

Zamani: " And it tastes so good, Zara who taught you how to wrap chicken like this with bacon?".

Zara: " It's my mom's favorite".

Leona: " I need more wine, Zara you don't drink?".

Zara: " Just not today".

Theo and Zamani both looked at her in concern but they decided to keep the conversation flowing.

They packed up and Leona volunteered to wash the dishes. Zara decided to go to the roof and look at the people who were moving.

Theo: " It's a beautiful view, isn't?".

Zara: " It's sad that everyone is leaving, just like that".

Theo: " I know but they don't have a choice".

Zara: " This rooftop is beautiful".

Theo: " It's my favorite place, on my first day here my mom was very angry when She found me here with lots of girls making out".

Zara: " On this couch?".

He laughed.

Theo: " No there is a bed that side and it's good because it's away from everyone. The only thing I'm sad about is seeing all these beautiful girls leaving this Kingdom".

Zara: " Out of all the things you are worried about the girls? But you can teleport anywhere and brings different girls".

Theo: " That's a good idea, maybe French girls or English girls".

Zara: " English girls are fake, try French girls because at least they don't understand your language".

Theo: " You are right, maybe three girls for a week".

Zara: " Yew you are disgusting".

Theo: " I'm a generous man Zara, So you are still scared?".

Zara: " About what?".

Theo: " Seeing the dead, touching grandma? I know we have never asked anything about your feelings and it's wrong".

Zara: " No I'm cool, I just think that I expect too much from you guys, I have to fight my own fears and accept that this is who I am and I will apologize to Leona, do you think she took any offence? But i don't think so because-".

Theo: " Zara how do I tell you when you are rambling?".

Zara: " I'm- i-"

Theo: " It's not a bad thing".

He said laughing at her, Zara never realized that she was rambling, She felt embarrassed.

Zamani: " What are you doing up here?".

Zara: " Watching your Kingdom falling down".

Zamani: " It's sad, Theo, Leona is looking for you".

Theo: " Why?".

Zamani: " She needs to feed Glenda".

Theo: " Oh".

He said walking back inside.

Zamani: " I never thought this day will come, Zara we are sorry for not considering your feelings and your fears in all this".

Zara: " No it's fine".

Zamani: " You and Theo are not fighting too much now which is a good thing for us, we can all work together".

Zara: " Theo may be a jerk but

Zamani I have noticed that Theo is

the only person who listens when I talk, he never ask any questions or judge, he just keeps quiet and listens".

Zamani: " Theo is not a bad person, he is just a spoiled child but deep down there's a good person in him".

.
. .
. .
. .

Zara: "I feel bad for chasing all the girls maybe I was going to feel good if one of them stayed behind".

Zamani: " What are you thinking?".

Zara: " Come with me".

They ran outside, it was chaotic, they searched in the crowd.

Zamani: " Maybe the girls are from

the city or other-".

Zara: " You are right".

Zamani: " But it's a good thing that you tried".

They went back inside.

Zara: " Let's go to Glenda".

Zamani: " Are you sure?".

Zara: " Yes I am".

Leo and Theo were feeding their grandma, it looked very heartbreaking thinking it is the only family member they were close to.

Zamani: " How is she?".

Leona: " She is worse, today she is not eating at all".

Zamani: " My Love I'm sorry, everything will be fine".

Leo and Theo did not like the idea of killing their grandma, Zara understood because even to her, it

was going to be very hard.

Leona: " Zara are you scared?".

She nodded, She stretched out her hand to make Zara feel better.

Zara slowly touched Glenda's hand, She did not close her eyes and what happened was different and strange.

Zara saw a man she has never saw before, everything felt so real like she was there, it did not feel like a vision but real. A man spoke to the other.

" We are leaving tomorrow and I am very sure we will find it". The man that Zara saw first commented, the other handed him a big notebook and something that looked like a pen but it was not.

" How many hunters are you taking?".

" On my team I have nine man".

When she looked closely at the man who just responded, he looked very familiar, Zara remembered the man who warned them, the man who told them to evacuate the Kingdom, it was him but he looked a lot younger here. Zara continued to watch.

" Good luck Mr King".

" I will see you when we return".

He said his goodbye and left, Zara saw her self in a deserted forest, the forest was very dark and scary, She followed the man, there was many groups searching for something, what are they searching for? Zara asked herself. She followed, The man whom she assumed was Mr King was writing everything down in a big book, no, he was drawing everything down, Zara corrected herself.

They continued walking, Zara realized that the number of man was decreasing. She looked closely at Mr Kings Book, Mr King drew the graves, the man but not everything was clear. They continued walking. Mr King was very talented, he drew everything exactly as it looked, the trees and everything.

One man pointed out.

" Mr King, I think I see something".

" What is it?". Mr King asked as he quickly took his book ready to sketch whatever that they were seeing.

Two red lights were appearing, they moved closer and closer, a panther, it was a panther jumping to one of Mr King's man. Zara screamed in fear and left Glenda's hand.

Theo: " Zara are you alright?".

Zamani: "What did you see?".

Zara: " It is not clear yet, I think they are showing me what happened from the beginning. I think whatever that is awakening in Glenda's spirit is more and I'm seeing- I don't know but I think I'm starting to see this Kingdom's buried secrets, where it all started, right from the beginning".

Zamani: " This does not sound good, If the ancestors are showing you everything from the beginning, that means only one thing, this is really the end, it's the end of us and this Kingdom".

Zara: " Let me continue".

Theo: " Are you sure? We can do this some other time".

Zara: " Yes I'm sure, I want to see all this and I promise not to panic this

.

.

__Continuation of Twenty Six

.

.

.

The men took their swords and spears to fight the panther, it layed down lifeless and the man whom it jumped into was injured. Mr King took his scratch book that fell on the ground and started drawing everything down.

" We did it mates, I knew there was something here". Mr King commented in excitement.

" Sir, what do we do with his body?".
A man asked.

" We bury him, all these man will be

remembered as the fallen heroes, we are taking this beautiful animal back home with us".

He said tucking in his drawing book in a bag that was tucked in, in his chest.

" There is only the three of us now, I don't know about the other group but we have to go back home". Mr King said looking very pleased.

The other man carried the panther, they walked in the dark, Zara followed. They walked and walked but not getting anywhere.

" Sir-". The man did not even finish, Mr King cut him off.

" I know you are thinking what I'm thinking, put the animal down and rest a bit, we will find our way out". Zara realized that these men have

been walking around in one place, they picked up woods to make fire. " We will just rest for the little while and leave, we will find our way home". Mr King emphasized in assurance.

Zara saw them falling asleep, Mr King did not sleep, he kept on shading his drawings making them more clear, Mr King was not the man who would run when he saw danger coming, he would prefer taking his book and start drawing whatever that was coming their way. He loved what he does, Zara thought.

The two men woke up looking at each other, they looked around, ' What are they looking for?' Zara asked herself.

She saw Mr King rushing to take his

book, the other two men were crying for their lives, he made sure that he drew everything down. He did not try to save the other two men, they were bleeding from their mouth and ears. Mr King quickly tucked in his book and rushed to them, it was too late but the dead panther was not there. Mr King stood up and ran, he kept on looking back checking if nothing was following him, wind blew stronger pushing everything that was light weight. He got nervous and started crawling back.

A shadow walked slowly around him, he saw it and quickly took his book to draw but he couldn't, it was dark but the shadow was visible.

" You want a way out?". It spoke and Mr King jumped in shock, he was

beyond shocked.

" I asked, you want a way out?". He nodded and did not say a word.

" There is no way out but only a way in, I have something for you". Mr King could not hold himself, he was shaking.

" What are you?". Mr King asked, he continued.

" Why am I only seeing your shadow, what are you? Show yourself".

Nothing happened for a moment, Mr King looked around.

" I was waiting for you for so many years, come with me, follow my shadow".

He was a bit skeptical but he followed. They walked until Zara saw herself in a very big mountain.

Zara's vision was showing the big

mountain of light.

The voice spoke.

" I want to give you all this, I want to give you power. I want to give you this world".

Mr King: " Why? There is nothing here, why me?".

" Because I chose you, if you do not accept this you will die in two days".

Mr King: " And if I do?".

" You will rule this Kingdom and bring life to it and I will give you power".

Mr King: " What do you want in return?".

" Your soul and your first grandchildren's soul".

Mr King: " I don't understand".

" I will need Sacrifices, the first grandchildren of your blood line and you will forever live in power but you

have to make a promise by giving me your blood now".

Mr King looked drained, he stood up and looked around.

Mr King: " I don't understand".

Slowly the big moon appeared, the big beautiful orange moon.

Mr King: " What-".

" You are the chosen one".

.

Theo: " Zara! Zara!".

He said pulling her hand from Glenda's hand.

Theo: " This is enough now she is bleeding".

Leona: " Zara was going to say if she is done".

.

.

.

.

Theo carried Zara to her bedroom.

Leona: " Theo what are-".

Theo: " This is exactly what Zara was saying, no-one here cares about her feelings and fears, look at the poor girl she is bleeding and looks very weak but all you care about is what she can do for you?".

Zamani: " She will be fine, Leona get us warm water and a towel, it's draining her".

Theo: " It is but she will be fine".

They took care of Zara, She looked very weak.

Leona: " I am sorry for the way I spoke earlier, I just want to know what is going on here".

Zamani: " We all want to know but we also have to think about Zara, this is too much for her".

Leona: " I understand".

They waited for Zara to wake up, they did not rush her, the following day Zara was the one who called them.

Zara: " The Castle is empty now".

Leona: " It's getting more scary".

Theo: " And we have nowhere to run to".

Zara: " Thomas said you can come to his place, problem is: you can't always run right?".

Zamani: " Right, so what happened last night?".

Zara: " I'm still weak, I think I used all my strength for this. I saw the person who was given this Kingdom".

Zamani: " Mr King, I heard that he was the first person to fight the Panthers and he ruled this Kingdom".

Zara: " He fought the Panthers?".

Zamani: " That's what I heard as a kid".

Zara: " Mr King did not fight any Panthers, he was a researcher or a journalist something like that. Mr King sacrificed himself to get this Kingdom".

Zamani: " I don't understand".

Zara: " He sacrificed himself and his family, and that sacrifice has to go from generation to generation of his bloodline".

Theo: " Wait- so we all have to sacrifice?".

Zara: " No, Your grandfather is the first grandchild, Your mother is the

first grandchild and Theo you are the first grandchild, you were all meant to be sacrificed. The spirit that is awakening in Glendas body is the spirit that gave the founder this Kingdom and all his powers, I think it's angry, it needs blood. I think Glenda is trying to protect you from all this, Glenda is sacrificing her life to save yours, She thinks maybe this will all go away if this evil spirit take over her life but she doesn't know that it needs all the first grandchildren".

Zamani: " So there is nothing we can do?".

Zara: " If we don't give it the remaining three grandchildren it will take back it Kingdom and I think all the royal family, I'm sorry there is

nothing I can do".

She said the last part in tears, She was crying.

Zamani: " That's why I don't have my powers anymore".

Theo: " We will all lose our powers".

Leona: " I hate this, I don't think I'm strong enough to fight or face this.

Theo I'm sorry, this is just too much for me and I told you before that I don't want any of this, I told you that I hate who I am, I hate this life".

Theo: " This is who we are-".

Leona: " No this is not who I am, I'm going".

Theo: " Where are you going?".

Zamani: " Leona you can't leave us, we need each other more than anything!".

Zara: " I think I should give you space

to solve this, I will be in my room".
She left them, She did not want to be involved in their family matters.

Theo: " So you are leaving? Just like that?".

Leona: " What choice do I have? This kingdom is falling down, there is nothing left here to fight for. Look around you, this place is empty no-one is here".

Zamani: " We have to try-".

Leona: " I'm sorry but I'm not trying with you".

Theo: " This is bullshit".

He said kicking the tables.

Theo: " You wanna go Leona Go!".

He was very angry, he left them.

Everyone was stressed, Zara knew all the problems but not the solutions and it drove her super crazy.

Theo: " You said you will be in your room".

Zara: " It's a beautiful view up here".

Theo: " It is".

They kept quiet both minding their own business.

Theo: " Grandma is not eating and-".

Zara: " Theo please not now, I just need some time out from everything".

Theo: " I'm sorry".

Zara: " So everything is empty".

.

.

.

.

Theo: " Everyone has left, leaving everything they have worked very hard for".

Zara: " They will start afresh

somewhere else"

Theo: " Which is the good thing right?" .

Zara: " I have been counting the days since last week" .

Theo: " Why?" .

Zara: " Because it's my birthday today" .

Theo: " Happy birthday Zara" .

Zara: " Thank you, My birthdays have always been special, my mom always made them special even though I never had friends or a big family to celebrate them with but it was always special and-" .

She stopped talking.

Theo: " I was listening" .

Zara: " I was rambling I'm sorry" .

Theo: " Zara you are always rambling when you are talking to me, don't

worry I'm used to it".

Zara: " Well that's because for the first time in my life I can talk to someone, I never had someone who I can feel free you know when talking to them".

Theo: " I'm a good listener".

Zara: " Yes you are and thank you".

Theo: " Well since you have never had friends, can I be your friend?".

Zara: " You are very dramatic but yes we are friends now".

She said shaking his hand.

Theo: " Hold my hand and close your eyes".

She trusted him and did what he told her to. With strong air that was hitting through her hair it felt very refreshing.

Theo: " Open your eyes".

She did.

Zara: " A grocery store?".

Theo: " Well there is no one, this is your birthday present".

Zara: " Okay you will help me".

Theo: " At your service".

They took paper bags, Zara filled the bags with lots of sweet and chocolates.

Theo: " How old are you? Three?"

Zara: " No i-".

Theo: " Only a three a year old will run to the grocery store for sweets".

Zara just rolled her eyes and packed the bags, Theo took a pocket of chips and he sat down on the floor, Zara followed.

Theo: " This feels good".

Zara: " What? The chips or being away from all the stress?".

Theo: " Both, Thank you for trying to

help us".

Zara: " I feel bad that I can't help you".

Theo: " We will all die soon, except for you".

Zara: " But one day I will".

Theo: " Maybe death is not a bad thing at all".

Zara: " You are only trying to make yourself feel better, why did you not try to stop Leo?".

Theo: " I have lots of things to worry about, if she wants to to run away it's fine I can't stop her".

Zara: " But she is your sister".

Theo: " That's why I can't go against her decision, it's getting late, let's go home".

They stood up with all the bags and teleported back to the Castle, Leona

was still there.

Zara: " I'm happy you changed your mind".

Leo: " I'm still thinking about it, Are you hungry".

Zara: " No, we brought some snacks".

Zamani: " You went shopping?".

Theo: " Just for these, it's Zara's birthday today".

Leona: " How old are you now Zara?".

Zara: " Twenty two, can I have that glass please".

Theo: " You drinking?".

Zara: " Yes".

They sat on the couches enjoying the snacks.

Theo: " It's sad that this Kingdom is empty but it's peaceful".

Zamani: " It's peaceful and scary, this Castle is big it's like someone is following you when you walk down the passage".

Leona: " You are a coward".

Zara poured wine in the glass, She stared at it.

Zamani: " Zara the glass is full".

She did not respond.

Leona: " Zara!".

She looked at her hands and threw the glass on the floor.

Zara: " Darkness is coming, it's done! The awakening is done".

She said very soft.

Theo: " What do you see".

Zara: " I see your death".

Zamani: " Zara wake up! Zara!".

She panicked and looked at them.

Zara: " What?".

Theo: " You just said you see my death".

Zara: " I'm sorry i-".

Zamani: " What do you mean when you say the awakening is done?".

Zara: " I don't remember- wait Glenda!".

They ran to her bedroom, She was not there, the room was empty.

Theo: " Where did she go?".

They started panicking.

Zara: " Wait- Your Grandma is no more, even if she can walk down this passage it won't be her. The dark spirit has taken over, it is not safe here and I think it is more stronger now".

Zamani: " So we just have to wait for our death?".

Zara: " No, we don't wait, we have to take Thomas's offer and look for your family then you will make a decision together as a family".

Zamani: " How much time do we have?".

Zara: " We don't have time, we don't know what this thing is planning, we have to leave now".

Theo: " If we find our family what will happen? I don't think anything will change".

Zara: " They have to sacrifice the remaining first grandchildren or lose this Kingdom, when you lose this Kingdom you will all die because this Kingdom is what is keeping you alive. Mr King sacrificed himself".

Leona: " The first grandchildren which is Grandfather, Mom and

Theo?".

Zara: " Yes".

Theo: " That means I'm just a dead man walking".

Zara: " Theo don't think like that".

Leona: " I'm also dead".

Zamani: " But Theo is a few minutes older than you which makes him the first grandchild, not you".

Leona: " Yes but still I can't lose my mom or my brother".

Theo: " So we are the children of evil, this is-".

Zamani: " Let's find your parents first".

The Heartless Prince [28]

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

King Thomas: " I have a meeting please feel at home and if you need anything the housekeepers are here".

Zamani: " Thank you".

Mr Thomas felt very sorry for them

when they told him their story, he wished there was something he can do but he was lost as they was.

Theo: " I need a very long bath".

Zara: " They showed you, your room right?".

He nodded and took off, they all noticed how stressed Theo was but there was nothing they can do.

Leona: " Your Father is very nice".

Zara: " Yes he is a very good man, Leona I'm sorry about everything I'm sure everything will be fine".

Leona: " I don't think so".

Zara: " Leona how long are you going to lie to Zamani and your brother?".

Leona: " About what?".

Zara: " We both know about what".

Leona: " Zara please stay out of my business".

Zara: " Okay I'm sorry, I will go check on your brother".

Zara had strong visions sometimes she would see something that really doesn't concern her, Theo was a jerk but he tried very hard to make her feel better that is why she felt the need of being there for him on his worst days.

She knocked with no response, She pushed the door and found him sleeping on the king sized bed, She closed the door not wanting to disturb him, She slept next to him.

Theo: " You shouldn't be here".

Zara: " You need a friend Theo so shut up and sleep".

Theo's lips curved into a smile and they fell asleep, after all they were very tired. That was a very peaceful

night they had in a while.

.

Pretty: " Darling, I heard the maids talking about the Princess, is she back?".

King Thomas: " She is".

Pretty: " Why did you not tell me?".

King Thomas: " She came back with her friends".

Pretty: " Friends?".

King Thomas: " Yes Zara is a child I'm sure she was bored here, She grew up with these kids".

King Thomas knew exactly that it was a lie, at least he used his powers so that no one will try to get into their minds.

Pretty: " Are they joining us for dinner?".

King Thomas: " Of course they are, I

will go call them".

Pretty: " Okay darling".

King Thomas sometimes felt irritated by his wife, he found them in a private dining area next to their bedrooms. Zara had a princess designed bedroom which was not in the same floor as of the others.

King Thomas: " Supper will be ready in a few".

Zara: " Where is Pretty?".

King Thomas: " She already know that you are here".

Zara: " Oh great".

King Thomas: " Zara be nice".

Zara: " I'm always nice to her, it's just-".

King Thomas: " She will ask questions and please stick to what I told you and when you talk about

whatever that is going on in your Kingdom make sure that no one is around because these walls have ears".

Theo: " No problem".

They followed him, they couldn't stop complimenting the beauty of the Castle, it was beautiful everything in it was modern not vintage like the one in Kwa-Nyamazane.

Pretty: " Zara darling, why didn't you tell me you are here?".

She said hugging her.

Pretty: " And you are Theo right? I remember you. You guys just disappeared without telling me".

Zara: " I know, we are sorry, this is Leona and Zamani".

Pretty: " Are you two siblings?".

Leona: " We are twins".

Pretty: " You are beautiful, but your brother is more handsome".

Leona: " Thank you for the compliment".

Pretty: " Please take a seat and help yourself with something to drink".

The whole mood was lifted up in the table, Leona and Pretty had something in common because they both have been in Amsterdam.

Pretty: " And I'm leaving tomorrow".

King Thomas: " You are?".

Pretty: " Yes darling remember I told you about fashion week?".

King Thomas: " It must have slipped my mind".

Pretty: " I'm not surprised, you are a busy man".

Zara: " When are you coming back?".

Pretty: " After two weeks".

Leona: " Thank you for the food, it is really nice".

Pretty: " You are welcome, I will leave very early in the morning I guess I will see you when I come back, if you will all still be here".

Zara: " Good night".

.
. .

They were all stressed trying to figure out how are they going to find the missing people. When they woke up in the morning Pretty was already gone.

Theo: " Your highness we don't have time, we have to find my parents".

King Thomas: " My sister is also missing I'm sure wherever your

parents are she is with them".

Zamani: " Have you maybe been suspicious of something?".

King Thomas: " No because I don't think they are in this Kingdom, I really don't know how we are going to do this".

Zara: " I'm sure we will figure something out".

A day passed and they were still brainstorming.

Pretty: " Hey everyone".

Zara: " I thought you said-".

Pretty: " There was something wrong with my flight and I slept at a hotel, it was horrible".

Leona: " I'm sorry that you missed out on fashion week".

Pretty: " I feel terrible, I'm going to my room".

Zara: " So you are not booking your flight again?".

Pretty: " I just decided to just cancel everything, I'm tired and I miss my bed".

Zara: " Where is the King?".

She asked one of the housekeepers,
She found in his study office.

Zara: " You are always working".

King Thomas: " It is keeping me busy".

Zara: " I'm back now if you need someone to talk to I'm here".

He looked at her and smiled.

King Thomas: " Okay can we talk?".

Zara nodded.

King Thomas: " I feel lonely".

Zara: " It happens sometimes".

King Thomas: " I have been through a lot Zara that is why I'm always

working".

Zara: " You know I never had friends actually I never got time to make friends because my childhood was not something I am proud of. I always felt lonely and you know sometimes being lonely is not a bad thing".

King Thomas: " I am sorry that I-".

Zara: " It was not your fault, it was my birthday three days ago".

King Thomas: " Really- Happy birthday maybe i shou-".

Zara: " Dont feel bad, Pretty is back".

King Thomas: " She called".

Zara: " But you look stressed".

King Thomas: " I don't love her even though she is trying her best to win my love back but I'm just with her because a King cannot rule without a life partner".

Zara: " I understand, I have to get back to my friends, I will see you later".

He hugged her.

.

Zara: " Guys please come to my bedroom".

Leona: " Are you alright?".

Zara: " Yes, I know it may sound weird but I think there is something weird going on here".

Zamani: " Your Father-".

Zara: " No- not him, it's Pretty, She said she will be gone for two weeks but now she is back just like that".

Zamani: " I don't understand".

Theo: " Well I do understand, Your Father was very uncomfortable before she left but when She left he looked happy. I think Pretty did

something to him".

Zara: " I don't know about that but he told me he can't divorce her because here it is illegal to rule without a lifetime partner".

Zamani: " That is absurd, so your father does not want to be with her?".

Zara: " Yes and I think there is something going on with Pretty".

Theo: " Have you had visions?".

Zara: " Pretty is a master mind, She can control everyone's mind I'm sure she did something, so that No one can read her mind. Something is telling me that Pretty is up to something maybe she wants to hurt Thomas".

Theo: " If you can't reach her mind maybe you can read her hand".

Zara: " But how?".

Leona: " I know how, Pretty and I seems to get along pretty well".

Zara: " Okay don't mess it up".

Leona: " Trust me I got this".

.

King Thomas: " What is this?".

Leona: " I asked the housekeepers for help".

She said fixing the cloths, Leona called everyone to the garden it looked like a little picnic it was beautiful even though King Thomas was not pleased.

Zara: " Leona thought it's best if we celebrate my birthday".

That made King Thomas stay and keep calm.

King Thomas: " Why didn't you tell me?".

Pretty: " I feel bad I was gonna get

you something".

Zara: " No it's fine, this is beautiful".

Theo: " This fruit cocktail tastes so good".

.

.

.

King Thomas: " I have never had something like this before especially outside".

Zara: " There's always a first time for everything right?".

King Thomas: " Right".

They started eating and looked at Leona to proceed with her plan.

Leona: " Pretty that's a beautiful nail colour".

They rolled their eyes, Leona was not good with this.

Pretty: " I bought it on Amazon, do you like it?".

Leona: " Yes, Zara don't you like it, come and see".

Zara stood up to go sit next to them, She touched her nails.

Zara: " It's beautiful".

She said touching Pretty's hand, Pretty felt the burning sensation rushing through her spine.

Pretty: " What are you doing?".

Zara looked at her straight in her eyes still holding her hand, She froze.

King Thomas: " Zara what are you doing?".

Theo: " Your highness please step back it won't take time".

He did that only because he trusted his daughter, after a few minutes Zara let go of her hand.

Theo: " Your highness please make your wife forget all this, She is still weak".

King Thomas: " You have lots of explaining to do".

He shut Pretty's memory and led her to bed.

King Thomas: " Explain! Now!".

Zara: " Pretty acted very strange when She came back and-".

King Thomas: " And you thought it's better to use your powers on her against her will?".

Zara: " It was the only option".

King Thomas: " Zara I can't believe-".

Zara: " Please let me at least explain what I saw, please".

King Thomas: " Yes explain!".

Zara: " I couldn't read her clearly,

there is something that was protecting her, I think she is not who you think she is".

King Thomas: " Is that all?".

Zara: " I'm just trying to protect you okay everything about her is strange".

Theo: " Your highness we though-".

King Thomas: " I don't want to hear it! Zara in my office now".

Zara: " I guess I'm in trouble, I will be back just now".

She followed him to the office, he closed the door and Zara felt more defensive for her actions.

Zara: " I know you think what I did is wrong but I'm not going to apologize and if I have to do it again I will".

King Thomas: " Zara-".

Zara: " No Thomas I'm not

apologizing".

King Thomas: " Okay just be careful okay".

Zara: " You are not angry?".

King Thomas: " just go back to your friends".

Zara: " Thank you".

She smiled, King Thomas just shook his head thinking of how stubborn his daughter is. Pretty slept the whole day, when She woke up she looked very tired. Before Zara went to bed she decided to check on Theo, since the 'sacrificing' news broke in he was not himself even though he tried to act strong but it wasn't working.

Theo: " I'm sleeping, what do you want?".

Zara: " Someone is being a jerk".

Theo: " I need some time alone".

Zara: " Okay I will stay in this couch and pretend that I'm not here".

Theo: " Do you think we will ever find my family and your mother?".

Zara: " I don't know".

They continued talking until Theo realized that he really needed some company.

Zara: " It's midnight now, good night".

She stood up, when She went up the stairs she saw someone walking down the passage, that person was holding something that was lighting up the whole passage, She ran back to Theo's room.

Zara: " Theo open the door".

Theo: " What? Are-".

Zara: " Come with me".

She said grabbing his hand to the top floor.

Theo: " Whats going on?".

Zara: " There was someone here".

Theo: " Zara like really? You are-".

Zara: " Look at that light".

They went to Zara's room.

Theo: " Stay behind".

Zara: " No you can't go inside".

The person was inside Zara's room and the door was opened.

Theo: " Who are you?".

" Oh the boyfriend is here, where is she?".

The person was not facing Theo, when he turned around it was the same scary bold white person who adapted from Kwa-Nyamazane.

Theo: " You! Where is my family?

Talk dammit talk!".

He took Theo and disappeared with him.

Zara: " Theo! Theo!".

Zara was going crazy, she woke everyone up.

Zamani: " What's wrong?".

Zara: " He took him, he took Theo".

King Thomas: " Who?".

Zara: " The man with the bold hair and scary face, we have to do something".

King Thomas: " Go back to sleep we will find him".

Zara: " You don't understand do you? When are we going to find him? How?".

Leona: " We-".

Zara: " Shut up! Theo is out there, who knows what he's gonna do to him? I'm going".

King Thomas: " Zara it's in the middle

of the night".

Zara: " And Theo is out there in this middle of the night, I don't care what you are saying I'm going".

Zamani: " Where are you going to look for him, huh?".

Zara: " I don't know but I have to find him".

King Thomas: "Zara go back to your room, we will talk about this in the morning, I promise you we will find him".

Zara: " No I'm going after Theo!".

Leona: " Zara please".

Zara: " You don't understand do you? I'm going to look for him".

King Thomas: " I hate doing this".

He roughly grabbed Zara and touched her forehead, She suddenly

Zara had a very peaceful sleep, She freshen up, as hungry as she was, she went to the kitchen for something to eat.

Zamani: " Good afternoon".

Zara: " Afternoon? How long was I asleep?".

Zamani: " That's not important, how are you feeling?".

Zara: " I'm feeling good, where is Theo and Leo? Wait- what happened last night? Where is Thomas?".

Zamani: " Zara we will do this together, we will find Theo".

Zara: " When? We still haven't found his parents so how are we going to find him?".

Zamani: " I don't know".

Zara: " Your Kingdom is gone, Theo tried to protect me last night he is a

very good friend".

Zamani: " I think it's more than that".

Zara: " What do you mean?".

Zamani: " I thought you two are dating".

Zara: " Yew! Theo is just a friend, you thought we what? That will never happen and it's just- weird".

Zamani: " I was just kidding".

Zara: " Good, where is Thomas?".

Zamani: " I don't know, I have not seen him since last night".

Zara: " We have to find Theo and his parents".

Zamani: " Do you think they were taken by the same person?".

Zara: " I have no doubt".

Zamani: " Let's wait for your father we can't make any decision without him".

Zara: " Right".

She was more calm than she was the previous night, Mr Thomas's powers really calm her down. She waited for him to return home but there was no sign of him, They enjoyed dinner without him, Pretty also had no clue where her husband was which made Zara worry, She thought maybe he was the next victim of the scary man. She hardly slept at night and when they woke up in the morning there was no sign of him.

Zara: " This is driving me insane, Pretty did you try calling him?".

Pretty: " He left his phone and his personal assistant has no idea where he is, I'm also starting to worry this is not like him".

Zara: " Where does he usually go?

Any friends?".

Pretty: " Your Father is a King Zara, he does not have many friends".

Zara: " Maybe you have to go out and ask around, please".

Pretty: " Okay sweety I will be right back".

Leona: " How can he just disappear?".

Zamani: " People are disappearing these days and it's tiring, can all this just stop!".

Zara: " It's tiring".

King Thomas came in.

Zara: " Where have you been?".

She asked hugging him.

Zara: " Do you know how worried I was? I even sent Pretty to go out and look for you".

King Thomas: " I'm sorry sweetheart,

I had to rush somewhere".

Zara: " I thought maybe they-".

King Thomas: " No I'm here now, call Pretty and tell her I'm back home".

He said rushing upstairs.

Zara: " And then?".

Zamani: " I wish I knew".

Zara told one of the housekeepers to call Pretty, King Thomas never came down stairs.

The thought of everything crashing down made everyone shiver, Zara wanted so bad to end slavery and close the factories or change how they operate but everything was crashing down before her.

King Thomas: " Is Pretty here yet?".

Zara: " No".

King Thomas: " Come here".

He handed her a brown beaded

necklace, he cut his wrist allowing the blood to drop on the beads.

Zara: " What are you doing?".

He held her hand to cut her wrist.

Zara: " Ouch! What are you doing?".

King Thomas: " Trust me Zara".

He also did the same with Zara's blood.

King Thomas: " This necklace connects us, never ever take it out".

Zara: " What is going on?".

King Thomas: " I know someone who knows where the Kwa-Nyamazane royal family is, I hate putting you in danger but sweetheart I believe in you maybe you will find my sister-Your mother".

Zamani: " Your highness, you do?".

King Thomas: " Yes".

Zamani: " I will go with Zara".

King Thomas: " No you can't, you don't have any powers this is too dangerous. Keep quiet for now and don't discuss this with anyone even yourselves".

Zara: " But-".

King Thomas: " Shhh-".

Pretty: " Darling where were you? We were worried sick about you".

King Thomas: " I'm here now, are you alright my love?".

Pretty: " I am now, do you need anything to eat?".

King Thomas: " Yes and please bring it in my dining area".

- .
- .
- .
- .

Zara and Zamani were very confused.

King Thomas: " Do you mind joining me?".

He asked them.

Zamani: " I- we-".

King Thomas: " Cool, follow me then".

The Kings private dining area was very beautiful and cozy, they sat on the tiffany made couches looking at each other. King Thomas was not willing to share his plans with them. He took his news paper, crossed his legs and started reading. Zara and Zamani just looked at each other, Pretty came in.

Pretty: " There you go".

King Thomas: " Thank you, do you mind joining us?".

Pretty: " Why not?".

King Thomas: " Good, this soup smells very nice, I will have it after reading here".

Pretty: " Where were you all this time, Zara was worried about you".

King Thomas: " And you?".

Pretty: " I was also worried".

King Thomas: " I'm sorry but I'm here now".

Zara: " You keep on saying that".

He folded his newspaper, King Thomas was a very handsome man, he looked very young. He stood up started walking around slowly, he then stopped next to Pretty.

King Thomas: " I had things that needed my attention, The three of you here needs to know what I do to people who try to hurt the ones that I

love".

Pretty: " What happened?".

King Thomas: " My daughter is everything to me and I will go to the ends of the world trying to protect her and I know that someone is after her".

Zara: " What?".

King Thomas: " Pretty you know something that we have always wanted to know, why don't you share it with us".

Pretty: " My Love I don't know what you are talking about".

King Thomas: " I hate repeating myself, Pretty talk!".

Pretty: " I don't know what you are talking about".

King Thomas: " You know too much, do you recognize him?".

He asked pointing at Zamani.

King Thomas: " Do you?".

Pretty: " What is going on here? I don't know him".

He came closer to her.

Pretty: " What are you doing?".

King Thomas: " Easy my love, easy".

Pretty: " Dont touch me!".

She said pushing him.

King Thomas: " Okay let's do this the easy way, take off that hair, make-up and-".

Pretty: " Are you out of your mind?".

King Thomas: " We have been married for how many years?".

Pretty: " Almost twenty and I don't understand what is going on here".

King Thomas: " Okay, sit down. My wife and I have been married for almost twenty years but I have never

met her family, I have never seen her without make-up, or that blonde or red hair and my dear wife has beautiful blue eyes".

Zara: " Thomas I think-".

King Thomas: " Not now sweetheart, all these years I have been married to- I don't even know what to call it and what I just found out is very shocking".

Pretty: " Are you saying I'm fake? Every women out here wears make-up and this hair".

King Thomas: " Wears make-up even at night? Tell me about your family".

Pretty: " You know that my family died in a car accident".

King Thomas: " Lies, Zara there is a bathroom in that door, bring the white paper bag".

Zara did as she was told, King Thomas had all the types of face wipes, he handed them to his wife.

King Thomas: " Clean yourself".

Pretty: " Are you out of your mind?".

King Thomas: " No I'm not".

Pretty was very angry, She tried to use her powers but King Thomas was quick to block her, She weakly fell on the floor.

King Thomas: " Zamani remove the make up and the hair".

Zara: " But he-".

King Thomas: " Zara stay out of this".

Zamani was very scared he did as he was told.

King Thomas: " Do you see that person there?".

Zamani was very weak, he couldn't even talk.

King Thomas: " All these years I have been lied to, This is your sister Ntombezinhle Ngubane who ran away when She, her mother and grandmother tried to use your dead body!".

Zara: " How did you find out?".

King Thomas: " I have been investigating all this and two days ago I received a call, I was shocked when I found out all this. Take this". He said taking Zinhle's necklace.

King Thomas: " Press here, it will lead you to where everyone is Zara, I will personally deal with my wife".

Zara: " I'm scared".

.

.

.

.

King Thomas: " I'm scared too but sometimes it's good to be scared".

Zara: " If I get to where everyone is how-".

King Thomas: " Theo needs you".

Zara closed her eyes and used the necklace, when She opened her eyes she was in a very big room, people dressed in the same clothes were moving up and down, She hid behind the statues.

She went down the passage hall and slowly opened one of the rooms and found a girl sweeping the floor.

Zara: " Hi and I'm sorry".

She pinned her down and undressed her, She noticed that she had the

same necklace as the one her father took from Pretty. She wore the clothes even though they were a little bit bigger.

She went out.

" Hey what are you doing here? All the workers are at the hall, Go!".

Zara didn't even know where the hall was, She was very confused.

Zara: " Excuse me sir, I am new, may I have directions to the hall?".

" Go down the stairs".

That was it? Zara shook her head and went down the stairs, the place was very scary, the walls were old and it was very dark. She walked down until she heard voices. The hall was underground, it was very big.

Zara did not clean she just looked around for her mother and Theo, She

remembered that she doesn't know Theo's parents.

She took the cloths pretending to wipe the tables.

Zara: " Hi, why are we cleaning the hall?".

The girl just looked at her and continued working, Zara was all over the hall, She wished that the necklace had taken her where she wanted to be.

The hall was very big.

" Hey what are you doing? Work!".

That voice sounded very familiar, She looked at the guard, his face was covered with a warrior hat mask, it only showed his eyes and mouth.

Zara continued working thinking deeply about the voice, it was not Theo's voice but it sounded very

familiar.

Everyone started packing up, the place was spotless, the furniture was clean and it looked very beautiful but vintage, not the kind of vintage style that was in Kwa-Nyamazane but the kind of vintage style that looked like it was designed hundred years ago.

She followed the other workers, the guards wore the same clothes, black uniform with warrior hat mask, She kept her eyes on the guard who shouted at her, how was she going to recognize him because they wore the same clothes? The uniform that Zara wore was plain white, long sleeves that covered every part of their bodies and wore a hijab that covered their faces. The guards followed them behind, Zara threw the bucket she

was caring on the guard.

Zara: " I'm sorry, I am really sorry".

" Are your eyes not working?". He asked in frustration, Zara took the cloths trying to clean the floor and the guard, She was very slow, when She noticed that the others were disappearing in the hallway. She unexpectedly pinned the guard down and quickly removed his hat.

Zara: " Zion". She said in whisper.

Zion quickly stood up and fixed his hat.

Zion: " Get back to work!".

He shouted walking past her, Zara was very hurt, She ran to the others. Some started preparing the meal and some were fixing the long table, Zara joined in. A guard came in.

" You follow me". It was Zion's voice,

Zara followed, he led her to the big fully furnished room, She started cleaning even though it was clean and waited for him to start speaking.

Zion: " There is a big ceremony tomorrow".

Zara: " What ceremony?".

Zion: " The King Family and Mr Parker will all die tomorrow, you know Zara the thing is: we all want Power, we all want to be praised but some people obtain that by using other people, My sister has the strongest powers, her husband has powers and actually my family has powers, now just imagine if all those powers goes to the same person".

Zara: " I don't understand".

Zion: " The Queen and the king of this Kingdom will take my family's

powers and use it as their own, they will kill them and drink their blood.

No-one here knows that I'm part of the King royal family because I escaped from that shit-hole".

Zara: " We have to stop them".

Zion: " How?".

.
. .
. .
. .

Zara: " I don't know".

Zion: " I would have escaped long ago but I don't know how".

Zara: " I have a necklace, this necklace is what I used to teleport here".

Zion: " You do?".

Zara: " Yes I do".

Zion: " Zara I'm scared, I have never been this scared in my entire life, let's go, take this bucket with you".

They walked through the hallway, no one asked any questions because every servant will be accompanied by the guard.

Zion: " Turn right".

She did, they walked down the stairs, the stairs were very scary, they saw the servants working.

Zion: " Do not stare, just keep on walking".

Zara: " It's dark".

Zion: " Hold my hand".

They walked down in the dark, the guards were playing chess using the stones gathered around the big fire.

Zion: " Stay here".

Zion killed the guards within the blink

of an eye.

Zion: " Come".

The people were chained, they looked terrible, they did not ask any questions or tried to fight.

Zara: " Please- hold each other's hands, now".

They did, Zara pressed the necklace and closed her eyes. She opened them when She fell on the floor, they were in King Thomas's private dining room.

Zara: " I'm sorry".

Zamani: " Amanda!".

He said hugging her.

Amanda: " What- how?".

Zamani: " This is Zara, She is the one who helped you".

Nicholas: " The journalist? I do remember you-".

Zara: " Theo- where is Theo?".

Amanda: " They took my son?".

Zara: " I thought he was with you, they took him".

King Thomas: " But how come he is not with you?".

Zara: " I'm going back".

Zion: " You can't go back, it's dangerous".

Zara: " And it's safe for Theo to be in that old place?".

Amanda: " Our past has come to haunt us, they want to destroy us, Nonhlanhla was killed but I don't know how it happened, She is alive and she-".

Zamani: " My mother? But she died".

Amanda: " Yes but she is alive now, there is a lot going on that we don't know about. Someone woke her from

the dead, She is strong and powerful".

King Thomas: " Who is the King?".

Nicholas: " We don't know but it's someone strong maybe our old enemy".

Zara: " I'm sorry but you will tell the tales when Theo is here, I'm going".

King Thomas: " Sweetheart-".

Zara: " Theo needs me".

She said pressing the necklace and disappearing.

Nicholas: " She will get herself killed!".

King Thomas: " I have tried stopping her but she won't listen, I just pray for my daughter to return home safe".

Zion: " And We can't go after her because she is the only one with the teleporting necklace".

- .
- .
- .

It was still chaotic, at least she was still wearing the uniform and the hijab. She continued working but not in one place, She tried very hard to move in every single room even though the rooms were too many. She looked in all the corners for Theo and her mother.

Zara opened one of the double doors and sneaked in.

" Why are you standing there, I need my shoes, why is everyone not doing their job?".

A girl spoke in frustration, Zara rushed to her.

" I will wear those silver shoes". She

said pointing at them, Zara took the shoes and looked at them.

" What are you doing?".

Zara: " I'm sorry ma'am".

" I am not your ma'am I am the princess here".

Zara: " I'm so- my apologies your highness, these are very nice shoes".

She tried to get herself closer to her.

" I know, I just can't wait for tonight".

Zara: " Is it your birthday?".

" No, I am getting married but the traditional way".

Zara: " Traditional?".

" The bond of our blood will connect us forever".

Zara: " Congratulations".

" Come with me, you will serve my food". The Princess instructed.

Zara followed her behind, She was

so full of herself.

Zara helped her sit in the big table, people gathered around the table, they were all unfamiliar to Zara, She did not know them. She saw one familiar face coming to the table.

Zara: " Theo?". She whispered in shock.

Theo came and sat next to the Princess, Zara could not take it anymore, he looked very happy, he even kissed the Princesses hand.

Zara moved back a little but stopped.

Zara: " Do you need anything your highness?".

She asked the girl, hoping for Theo to recognize her voice.

She took the glass of diluted liquid in the table and 'accidentally' threw it at Theo.

Theo: " Are you out of your mind?".

Zara: " I am sorry, let me help you".

Theo: " No! Leave me".

Zara's plan did not work at all, Theo did not leave the table and the way the girl was touching him it made Zara wants to puke.

The man came in with a tray, he was dressed in a pastors suit. 'Is Theo getting married?' Zara asked herself. Zara continued cleaning the liquid on the floor, She pinched Theo, he looked down on her.

Zara: " Theo it's me Zara".

He did not say anything, Zara stood up and looked at him, her eyes said alot.

The priest started speaking.

" We are all gathered here to witness-
".

Zara looked around and started using her illusion powers, She imagined water on the floor and everyone noticed it, the water was quickly rising higher and higher, they started running. It was chaotic and Zara ran to Theo, She held his hand.

Theo: " What are you doing? Who are you?".

Zara: " Please come this way sir". She opened one of the rooms and closed the door, She removed the hijab to show her face.

Zara: " Theo it's me, you were getting married, really?".

Theo: " Who are you? I will call the-". Zara got very angry and slapped him hard on his face.

Zara: " Wake up! Theo you don't know me? So all this was for

nothing? Coming here? I thought maybe they did something terrible to you but I didn't know that you are happy here. I know that no-one manipulated your mind because I can see it in your eyes that you remember me. I want to see you happy and if this is what makes you happy, it's okay I will go back home. Just stop pretending like you don't know me".

Theo: " I am sorry, I don't want you to get hurt, you shouldn't be here Zara, you don't know how evil these people are. I am doing all this to save my parents".

Zara: " Your parents are home, I took them with Zion".

Theo: " You did?".

She nodded.

Theo: " Thank you Zara, thank you".
He hugged her tightly.

Theo: " Lets go back home".

Zara: " We can't, I believe that my
mom is here".

Theo: " alright, are you okay?".

Zara: " Yes I am".

He held her hand and ran through the
passage.

" My beautiful Zara". They stopped
when they heard the voice, he
continued speaking.

" Long time, such a stunt you put out
back there I see that you have finally
discovered who you really are".

-
-
-
-

Zara: " Uncle Lucky?".

Lucky: " Happy to see me?".

Uncle Lucky, the man who was trusted by Zara and her mother.

When her mom disappeared Zara went to him seeking for help but it turned out he was not the man she thought he was. He kidnapped her but Zara got away and returned to Kwa-Nyamazane.

Lucky: " Are you going somewhere? Please come this way".

They had no choice but to follow him, they never let go of each other's hands.

Lucky: " This is a beautiful place isn't it? Built in the early 1800's by the Lord Gorman. Take a sit".

They sat in the vintage couches.

Lucky: " Your mother would be so

proud to see you this strong".

Zara: " Where is my mother? What did you do to her?".

Lucky: " Easy, would you like something to drink? Maybe not, You don't want to to get married to our princess anymore?". He directed the question to Theo.

Lucky: " The wedding is still happening".

Zara: " Where is my mother?".

Lucky: " She is here around, enough about this, Young man let's go".

Theo: " I will only come with you if you show Zara where her mom is".

Lucky: " Teenagers! Okay, follow me".

He was so full of himself, Zara could not wait to see her mother. Lucky opened the double doors.

Zara could not believe her eyes, She stood by the door and cried, her mother came and hugged her.

Zara: " I thought- I thought".

" Shhh my baby". They both cried in each other's arms.

Lucky: " It's time to go".

Theo: " Not so fast".

He threw a punch on Lucky's face but Lucky was very strong , Zara saw Theo on the floor and used her illusion powers, Lucky saw snakes everywhere and panicked.

Theo twisted his neck and he died on the spot.

" Take out his heart, they will wake him up".

Zara's mom added.

Theo's hand came out with Lucky's heart.

Zara: " How did you do that? No!".

" I am Thalia, Zara's mother".

Theo: " I'm happy to finally meet you Thalia, we have to start moving".

Zara: " Lets go back home".

Thalia: " We can't go back home, these people will follow us".

Theo: " What is really going on here? The next thing I woke up here getting married to that ugly girl".

Thalia: " We can't fight this alone, we have to summon your- I mean my brother Thomas".

Zara: " I already met him, I know everything mom".

Thalia: " I am sorry, all I was trying to do was to protect you".

Zara: " I understand Mama".

Thalia: " We need a necklace, that necklace will teleport us to-".

Zara: " I have the necklace and Theo can teleport".

Thalia: " Let's go".

They held each other's hands and teleported.

The King and the Kwa-Nyamazane family had freshen up and having their meal.

King Thomas: " Thalia?".

The reunion was very beautiful.

Thalia: " We have to close that place".

Zara: " Lucky once tried to kidnap me but I ran away".

Thalia: " He works for the King, they wanted you Zara because they know that turning you against Thomas will break him".

King Thomas: " Who is the King?".

Thalia: " When father died he

reincarnated, he has reincarnation powers, he also woke the women he is with now. He is more powerful now".

King Thomas: " He is alive?".

Amanda: " How did he die?".

King Thomas: " I killed him".

Everyone looked at him in shock.

King Thomas: " That man is not my father, he killed my mother in front of me, I was stronger than him and angry. I killed him. If I have to do it again I will, that man took our childhood from us, I made a vow from that day to never use my powers".

Zara: " That's why you always tell me you don't want to use your powers?".

King Thomas: " Yes, Mother was pregnant when he killed her, a lot happened that day".

Nicholas: " We know Nonhlanhla,
She is very evil I'm sorry Zamani but
your mother is our enemy".

Zion: " The scary white man is-".

Amanda: " That is the man who took
us".

Zara: " Wait- that man brought us
here in this Kingdom, why? So the
man who kidnapped us and brought
us into slavery is the same man who
kidnapped you".

Leona: " But why would he take you
to different places?".

King Thomas: " Mr River and the
council members run the factories".

-
-
-
-

Theo: " How old are the council members?".

King Thomas: " They have been here since my father was King".

Theo: " Ladies and Gentlemen We have something here, Your Father Mr Thomas still runs this Kingdom, he uses Mr River and the council members. I'm afraid to say the council members still report to him not you King Thomas".

Amanda: " The scary man used to come to me when I was young telling me that he knows where my family is".

King Thomas: " If he knew where your parents are, why did he kidnap you?".

Zion: " And they were going to kill you and take all your powers".

Amanda: " Nonhlanhla knows about our powers, She must have told them".

Zara: " Your Kingdom is falling apart, everyone has left".

Leona: " And Grandma turned into an animal, we are here because we have nowhere to go".

Nicholas: " What?".

Zara: " I have Telecognition and telepathy powers I can read people's mind and the ability to see things that happened in the past. I saw how Kwa-Nyamazane was created, Mr King sacrificed himself and promised to sacrificed all the first grandchildren of his generation. In the past years the family did not do the sacrifice. Your Father Mrs Parker, you and Theo are the first remaining royal

grandchildren of Kwa- Nyamazane, in order to save that Kingdom the three of you needs to be sacrificed".

They all kept quiet for a moment.

Leona: " Nonkanyiso left".

Nicholas: " Did you see the person Zara?".

Zara: " It's not the person, it's the shadow, a spirit and now it has awoken in Glenda's body".

Nicholas: " Nonkanyiso has awoken in Glenda's body, Nonkanyiso is not just a moon, She is more".

Amanda: " But someone manipulated Nonkanyiso, She can't just turn into her spiritual form, why now?".

Nicholas: " No-one will be sacrificed".

King Thomas: " I feel like we have the same enemy".

Thalia: " We fight now or we all die".

Leona: " How sure are you guys that if we fight now, this won't affect us in the future?".

Amanda: " I remember when we finished the first war back when I was pregnant, everyone thought it was the end of the war".

Zamani: " And you said it was just the beginning".

Zara: " If we don't fight, we will die".

Zion: " And if we fight we will still die but I refuse to be remembered as a coward".

King Thomas: " The war began when you finished the first war in Kwa-Nyamazane".

Nicholas: " Tonight we will end it, for good".

King Thomas: " No, I'm sure they are all waiting for us to attack let's-".

Zion: " There is a ceremony tomorrow, why don't we attend it?".

Amanda: " Okay, we wait tonight and attack tomorrow".

King Thomas: " Let's all eat and rest".

Zara: " I need a long bath".

King Thomas: " Sweetheart you need to eat first".

Zara: " I will eat after bathing".

Zara was very tired, She had the longest day in the history of human kind. After bathing she wore the comfortable tracksuits.

Theo: " Can I come in?".

Zara: " You are already in".

Theo: " I know, I just had a longest bath, you know it just feels I had never bathed in years".

Zara: " It's very refreshing".

Theo: " Thank you for what you did today, getting my parents back and saving me from marrying that ugly girl".

Zara: " But you were enjoying it". She said laughing.

Theo: " Come on, it wasn't like that but that place is just horrible".

Zara: " When are you telling your parents about Professor?".

Theo: " I will tell them, I just never got time yet".

Zara: " Theo".

Theo: " Hmmm".

Zara: " Do you think we will win this fight?".

Theo: " I don't know but we have to win".

Zara: " I'm scared you know, I'm

scared for everyone".

Theo: " I'm also scared, No matter what happens tomorrow I will never forget to remember you even in the after life. You are the only person who never-".

Zara: " Got tired of your annoying ass".

Theo: " I was not going to say that but at least you didn't call me a jerk".

Zara: " But you still are".

Theo: " Why am I a jerk?".

Zara: " I don't know but you are, I am hungry".

Theo: " Zara wait- I'm- it's now or never right? Zara I have- I".

Zara: " Are you alright?".

Theo: " Yes I am- fuck I'm not good with this but Zara I love you".

Zara: " You what?".

Theo: " You are beautiful, smart and-"
"

Zara: " Theo are you-?"

Theo: " No just forget that I said anything, Good night".

Zara: " Theo wait-".

The Queen came in..

Amanda: " I thought I should bring you something to eat".

Zara: " Thank you, Your highness".
She smiled and sat down.

Amanda: " I never got time to know you, I thought you were just the little journalist but you are a very brave young women".

Zara: "Thank you I even surprise myself sometimes".

Amanda: " I see you have gotten pretty close with my kids".

Zara: " Leo is very sweet and as for

Theo he is annoying, stubborn and a jerk, I don't know where is he from because he thinks everything revolves around him, he treated me very bad and I didn't deserve any of it but now-".

She stopped herself when She noticed she was talking too much (rambling).

Zara: " I'm sorry your highness, the truth is- Theo is the one who always listens to me, no matter how much I'm rambling he never judges me, he just keeps quiet and listens".

Amanda was taken by Zara, She was smiling.

Amanda: " I understand, so he is not a jerk now?".

Zara: " We used to fight everyday, I think we misunderstood each other at

first but now we are friends".

Amanda: " No-one understands my son not even myself but I'm glad that he has someone who understands him, the reason I came here was to thank you for what you have done for my family. Leona told me and I don't know how to thank you".

Zara: " I was also helping myself your highness, I needed to find my mother".

Amanda: " But you could have just walked away and not help my family".

Zara: " Maybe I will walk away your highness".

Amanda laughed.

Amanda: " You remind me of myself but I'm different because I was in denial of who I am, but with you- you are strong, driven".

Zara: " It's not easy".

Amanda: " I hated my dad for what he did, I wanted to go to school and be independent".

Zara: " At least you are the Queen".

Amanda: " We don't don't know if that will last, My kingdom is crumbling down".

Zara: " I am sorry your highness, I wish there is anything I can do".

Amanda: " You have already done enough".

.
. .
. .
. .

Nonhlanhla: " Your Dad is rich and he is a very selfish man for not giving you, your right to your education but I

understand he is a typical old man. I did my research on you Minesshle, you are young and beautiful I want to make a deal with you sweetheart, I will pay for your accommodation, school fees and everything you need but on one condition".

Amanda: " And that is?".

Nonhlanhla: " You will choose where you want to study but not here in South Africa, I want you to start a new life in another country and never ever come back".

Amanda: " Hhe! And why exactly would I do that with all due respect I really want to study with all my heart but I will never ever run away from my family".

Nonhlanhla: " Do you know who I am? And my dear no one ever says

no to me".

Amanda: " Ma'm I don't know who you are but even if I did my answer is still no".

Nonhlanhla: " I am the Queen of this Kingdom, you think you gonna come here and take my husband-".

Amanda: " Woah I'm sorry your highness but I'm not here to take anyone, I am here to work".

Nonhlanhla: " To work where? My husband?".

Amanda: " Ma'm- your highness I got a job here and please believe me I'm not here to take anyone's husband".

Nonhlanhla: " Don't ever play dumb with me, your father is here negotiating your Lobola with my husband and you are telling me that you don't know anything?".

Amanda: " What? No, my dad is- wait what did you say?".

Nonhlanhla: " I will never allow you to marry my husband not as long as I'm alive, do you hear me!".

[Amanda remembering her first days in Kwa-Nyamazane]

Amanda: " Those were the toughest days of my life Zara, I wanted to kill myself, I tried to run but they kept on telling me I am the chosen one".

Zara: " So you married Zamani's father and dated Zamani but ended up with Mr Parker?".

Amanda laughed.

Amanda: " No dear, I did not marry Mr Ngubane but I ended up developing feelings for his son, I thought he was the only one until I

met Nicholas, with Nicholas everything was different, when he touched me everything would just make sense".

Zara: " How did Zamani feel?".

Amanda: " He knew before we even started dating that we were not destined for each other but he was very supportive, I will always respect him for that".

Zara: " Girl, you had the most complicated love life ever, How was your relationship with Zinhle and Nonhlanhla?".

Amanda: " Nonhlanhla never liked me, Zinhle was better, Nonhlanhla is back for revenge and I think we have to prepare for the worst".

Zara: " The thought of it scares me".

Amanda: " That is why you have to

go to Theo and talk to him".

Zara: " Why?".

Amanda: " I heard you two talking, I have never seen my son that scared when he talks with a girl, he really loves you".

Zara: " I have never had a boyfriend before I'm scared".

Amanda: " Dont be so silly, you guys know each other very well and I'm sure he is tossing and turning in his room right now".

Zara: " I'm sorry your highness, I don't even know where to start and besides Theo likes every girl he meets".

Amanda: " That's true, he likes every girl but he loves you".

Zara: " I'm-".

Amanda: " You know his room right?"

Let's go".

Zara: " Your highness i-".

Amanda: " Come on now, get up".

Zara had no choice but to follow her, they walked to Theo's room, it was early for bed everyone was still in the sitting room catching up.

Zara: " I still don't think this is a good idea".

Amanda knocked, Zara felt like running, after knocking Amanda went to the sitting room.

Theo: " Hi".

Zara: " Your mom is- she said I should I- ".

Theo: " Are you coming in or not?".

She came in, Zara sat on the couch, Theo sat on his bed, no one was talking, they both wanted to speak but they had cold feet.

Zara: " Maybe I should go".

She stood up.

Theo: " Have you thought about what I said?".

Zara: " Did you say something?".

Theo: " No- I mean yes- just screw this".

.
. .
. .
. .

He went to Zara and looked at her, he wanted so bad to talk but he was afraid, he has never told a girl about his feelings because he has never felt any, with Zara it was different, he had feelings for her. He held her hand, slowly brushing it with his thumb.

Zara: "I-".

He didn't give her a chance to even start talking, he was taller than Zara, he bent over to kiss her forehead. He slowly bent over to her lips, they were warm and soft he teased the upper lip both of them feeling the burning sensation running through their skin.

Their lips started moving simultaneously, it was soft but as their feeling catching up, the kiss got firmer. Zara moaned between the kiss, She got scared at what was going to happen she broke the kiss.

Theo: " Are you alright?".

She nodded.

Theo: " Please sit here, Zara I know we had our ups and downs and I'm sure that there was a point in your life where you hated me, I understand

but having you around me, changed me. The truth is, I would take those girls to my room but I never touched them".

Zara: " Why?".

Theo: " Because it all felt so wrong, I didn't want to disappoint my sister when She wanted to bring back the girls but I have never slept with even one of them. I felt like I was betraying you even though we were not in a relationship, Zara I am deeply in love with you".

Zara: " But i have never been-".

Theo: " I have also never been in a relationship, if we mess it up let's mess it up together. I want to be with you".

Zara could not stop herself, She felt so emotional, tears were rolling

down.

Theo: " If you are not ready it's fine, I know it will hurt but I will wait for you if I have to. I know this is not a right time for this and I know I'm being a jerk for telling you all this now but-".

Zara: " So you agree with me that you are a jerk?".

Theo: " Only to you, allow me to be your jerk please".

Zara: " Why did it take you so damn long? I guess I have always loved you I was just too blind to notice it".

Theo: " You love me?".

Zara: " I love you".

Theo: " I- I don't know what to say, I love you, if I don't get the chance to show you how much I love you at least you know that I love you more than anything".

Zara: " If I die tomorrow-".

Theo: " No baby you will not die, I will never let that happen but when I die, I know that I will die a happy man.

The war doesn't scare me, what scares me is the sacrifice".

Zara: " It scares me too, I can't watch you die, it will kill me".

Theo: " You have to be strong for the both of us".

Zara: " I wish we can do this differently".

Theo: " We can't, tomorrow is the day, if I survive the war I will still die later tomorrow".

Zara: " You are making it worse than it is".

Theo: " If I make it tomorrow, do you want us to get married or-".

Zara: " No i don't want us to get

married, I just wanna be with you away from these Kingdom's, our parents are here to take care of these Kingdoms. I just wanna-".

Theo: " Travel the world and live a normal life, yah you once told me this. I will do that with you, come here".

They both did not know what tomorrow holds, they both did not know whether they will live or die, everyone was stressed. Zara felt very comfortable with Theo touching her, yes it was the first time being this intimate with a guy but it all felt so right.

His lips felt very warm, Zara slept on her back with Theo on top of her, he passionately kissed her trailing up to her earlobe, his hand were in Zara's

tummy, for a moment they forgot about everything. Theo sucked on her neck, his kiss said a lot.

Theo: " You have to go to your room now".

Zara: " If this is our last day together, why can't I spend it with you?".

Theo: " I don't want to do something that you will regret in the morning".

Zara: " I won't regret anything".

Theo: " Zara-".

He said leaning over to kiss her once more, they helped each other undress, Zara was a bit shy but it was better because she knew Theo and they were even more closer than before.

.

He got in between her legs still not breaking the kiss, Zara felt his bonner on her and panicked a bit but she kept it calm. Theo slowly kissed her neck going down to her breast, he sucked on her left breast and gave the same attention to the other, he kissed her stomach and went down on her, he played on her using his fingers but Zara felt uncomfortable when Theo used his mouth down on her, She pushed his head but he ignored her and opened her legs more wider and sucking hard. Zara moaned in pleasure, She felt something burning coming out, Theo took a shower towel next to them and wiped Zara, he went up and threw little pecks of kisses on her lips. Theo: " Are you alright?".

Zara: " I'm scared a little".

He smiled, he had a very beautiful smile, he looked exactly like his mom, very beautiful. His jaw very well structured. He kissed her once more.

Theo: " You will be fine, look at me".

He said entrusting inside her, She gasped and tried to push him again, Theo ignored it and slowly kissed her. He pushed his penis deeper and Zara cried in pain, there was no turning back.

Theo: " Baby look at me".

He slept on her chest until she was calm and then he started moving, with Zara it felt so right, it was not like the other girls he has slept with. He moved slowly but changed the pace and moved faster, he was groaning under her skin. They found each

other laying down catching their breaths.

Theo: " Are you alright?".

Zara: " Yes I am".

Theo: " I love you".

They chose to never think about their problems, they made love the whole night trying to forget about everything.

The Heartless Prince [32]

[The End Of The War Part 3]

-
-
-
-
-

I hope the sun shines bright.
'T will be a lovely sight.

.

King Thomas: " Good morning everyone".

Thalia: " Where is Zara?".

Amanda: " I'm sure she is sleeping, She had a very long day yesterday".

King Thomas: " Help yourselves with breakfast".

Zara was sleeping peacefully, She felt so much relaxed, when She opened her eyes Theo was staring at her.

Zara: " You are up".

Theo: " Not really, I'm just looking at your beautiful face, Good morning". She blushed and shifted to Theo to cuddle.

Zara: " I don't want to wake up".

Theo: " I also don't want to wake up, the day is finally here".

Zara: " I wish we can just run away and forget about everything but we can't".

Theo: " I want to stay in bed with you but we have to wake up".

He stood up, Zara was shocked at how comfortable he was walking around the room naked, She stayed in bed as Theo went to the shower.

Theo: " It's your turn".

Zara's clothes were far from her, when Theo noticed that she was afraid of walking around naked he laughed and shook his head.

Theo: " I will go downstairs to get us something eat".

Zara: " And go to my room, I need

clothes, tracksuit pants and bottoms, the black ones, socks-".

Theo: " Okay, Okay I will get you those but on one condition".

Zara: " What?".

Theo: " Come give me a kiss".

Zara looked at her self, She was inside the blankets not wearing anything, there was No way she was gonna walk to him naked.

Zara: " You are a jerk do you know that?".

He laughed at her, Zara smiled.

Zara: " Go Theo I need to bath".

Theo: " I can stand here the whole day do you know that?".

Zara took the pillow cases and threw them at him, he ran out of the room and Zara got an opportunity to go to

the bathroom and bath, She wrapped a towel around her body, Theo was back with food and her clothes.

Theo: " Lets eat first, everyone is eating downstairs".

Zara: " We should have joined them".

Theo: " They understand that you have to spend more time with your boyfriend so-".

Zara: " They know?".

Theo: " I'm joking, damn you should have seen your face, I told them you are a little tired".

She started eating.

Zara: " When did you start noticing that you love me?".

Theo: " When you didn't get your lines right for the interview".

Zara: " You are lying, then why did you treat me like that?".

Theo: " I was fighting with my feelings, Zara, I have never had feeling for any girl, I get attracted to girls but after sleeping with them it will all vanish but with you it was different, you were always on my mind, I was fighting my feelings for you not realizing that I was abusing you. I am sorry".

Zara: " I forgiven you long ago, get out I want to get dressed".

Theo: " Why don't you get dressed here I promise not to look".

Zara: " Theo!".

Theo: " I'm looking that way, see".

She rolled her eyes, as she started throwing the towel on the floor Theo stood up and kissed her.

Zara: " You promised not to look".

Theo: " I love you so much".

He passionately kissed her lips exploring her beautiful body with his hands.

He kissed her all over her body, they found themselves heating up skin to skin.

Theo: " Baby are you okay?".

Zara: " I am okay, I have to get dressed".

Theo: " If I don't make it today, I don't want you to feel sad because I will always be with you, I wish I had confessed my love for you sooner. I don't want you living your life mourning for my death, I want you to live a normal life away from these Kingdoms and travel the world".

Zara: " Don't say that please".

Theo: " Get dressed, I love you".

He left her in tears, She finished

dressing up and went downstairs.

Thalia: " At last you are up".

Zara: " Professor?".

She hugged him.

.

.

.

.

Professor: " Little Zara".

Zara: " When did you- how?".

Leona: " I told my parents about him
"

.

Professor: " And here I am".

Zara: " Did they tell you everything?".

Professor: " They did".

Zara: " I'm sorry, I wish there is
something I can do".

Nicholas: " You have done enough
Zara".

Theo: " When are we going?".

Leona: " Now?".

Thalia: " Zara do you still have the necklace?".

Zara: " Yes I do".

Theo: " Zamani and Leo will stay behind with Grandpa".

Leona: " Why? I'm not staying behind".

Theo: " You are not strong enough and Zamani lost his powers. It's not a discussion Leona".

Nicholas: " Leo listen to your brother".

Amanda: " Others will teleport with Theo, others with Zara".

King Thomas: " Wait- I have a package for my father and his wife".

Everyone looked at him in surprise.

King Thomas came back with Zinhle

tied in ropes, no-one questioned him, they teleported.

When they landed, the guards noticed them.

King Thomas: " Keep walking".

The guards noticed but did not do anything, was King Thomas controlling them?

Zion: " We are going this way".

He knew the place very well as he was the guard, Theo walked next to Zara and held her hand.

Theo: " Never let go of my hand".

She nodded knowing exactly it was not possible.

They opened the two double doors, they were having a meal before the ceremony, when King Thomas saw his father, he felt uneasy.

" I didn't know we have visitors,

please welcome, I am Thomas Marvin Senior".

Thalia: " Dad-".

King Thomas: " This man is not our Father Thalia".

Thomas Senior: " Temper Junior, Temper. Are you here for the ceremony?".

King Thomas: " I'm afraid not, here is your dog".

He said throwing Zinhle on the floor.

Thomas Senior: " Oh that, thank you, you can now leave".

Zara tried to move to the front but Theo stopped her.

Thomas Senior: " And Junior, I thought you will be happy to see me".

King Thomas: " I killed you and if I have to do it again I will".

Thomas Senior: " I don't die, you

should have known that by now".

Zara: " If you have blood running through your veins that bleeds, you will die".

Theo: " Zara!".

Zara: " He is provoking him!".

Thomas Senior: " And who might this be, How beautiful, are you my grand-".

King Thomas: " She is no-one to you".

Thomas Senior: " Guards! Take them out".

The guards did not go near them, King Thomas has a shield that protected them all.

Zinhle tried breaking free but King Thomas strangled her neck and came out with her beating heart.

Zara: " I can't watch this".

King Thomas knelt before his father handing him Zinhle's heart.

King Thomas: " She played with my heart and in returning I took hers, here's your messengers heart".

Thomas Senior sighed and looked down, he took it where it hurt the most, he was very fast. He took Thalia and lifted her up, hold her from the back, he threw her on the floor with the hole in her chest, his hand was holding her beating heart. The room went crazy in Zara's screams. Zara: " Mama No!".

Thomas Senior disappeared into thin air, Zara ran to her mother and cried next to her lifeless body. King Thomas was out of words, he blinked the tears away.

Zara kissed her mother once more,

She did not wait for anyone, She ran out of the room.

Theo: " Zara!".

She was not protected by her father's shield, the guards noticed and tried to fight her, She was hurt and angry, She fought the guards.

Theo: " Zara stop, look at me, baby please look at me".

Zara: " He killed her, he killed my mother Theo-".

Theo: " I know and I'm sorry, let's go back to the others".

Zara: " I'm not going there, I want to avenge my mother's death".

She said walking past Theo, She didn't know where she was going and Theo followed her. She walked down the dark stairs.

Theo: " Do you hear that? There are

people here".

Zara: " I think this is the hall we were cleaning".

Theo: " Wait here".

He went to sneak in and came back.

Theo: " Baby I think that man is strong, he is powerful and-".

Zara: " What is it Theo?".

Theo: " He got my parents, Zion and your father"

.

.

.

.

Zara: " But how? We just left that room".

Theo: " He is going to kill them".

Zara: " I'm going in".

She went straight to the hall, Thomas

Senior was still talking.

Thomas Senior: " -And they escaped but they came back, we will quickly do the ritual before the sun sets".

Theo: " Zara the snakes".

She closed her eyes and relaxed her body, when She opened them there were snakes all over the hall, people started running for their lives, Thomas Senior did not run, he noticed that there were no snakes it was just illusion powers. She felt air blowing her hair and noticed white big wings next to her, it was Theo. He flew straight to Thomas Senior but the man kept on disappearing into thin air. Zara ran to untie the others.

Amanda: " Hello Nonhlanhla".

She said smiling.

Nonhlanhla: " Weren't you satisfied? Destroying my family?".

Amanda: " You destroyed your own family, Ngubane is finally happy in another country with the love of his life and what exactly are you doing here?".

Nonhlanhla: " You witch!".

She used her force electric powers to fight Amanda, Amanda jumped up spreading her black beautiful wings. The black Panther was growling next to her, Nicholas. They were fighting their old enemy together. Nonhlanhla tries to unleash her powers but the panther jumped onto her and she fell down. Amanda landed on the ground and grabbed Nonhlanhla by her leg, Wings spreaded all over the place, the panther growling next to her.

Nonhlanhla was defeated, they went next to the fire that was in the middle of the stage.

Amanda: " I will not make my hands dirty, not for you Nonhlanhla.

Sweetheart please".

She directed that to the panther next to her, it jumped into Nonhlanhla and came out with her heart, holding it with it mouth.

Amanda: " Today we will make sure that you are dead".

They threw her body in the fire, the panther threw her heart, She burned down into ashes.

.

Theo: " Hello Sweetheart or should I say fiance?".

He asked the girl he was supposed to marry, She looked very scared.

" You won't get away with this!".

Theo: " This is not a right way to greet your fiance isn't it?".

" You-".

Theo: " follow me or let me just help you".

He carried her, She was screaming trying to fight him, he went to the hall.

Theo: " Dad, here's a snack".

He said throwing the girl on the floor, the panther came growling down at her, it jumped in on her and came out with her heart. Theo threw her dead body on the fire.

.

King Thomas: " Where is he? Zara you read the minds and the past right?".

Zara: " Yes but it-".

King Thomas: " Touch the wall and

focus".

That was new to her, She touched the wall and closed her eyes, She never let her hand go of the wall.

Zara: " This way".

Zion: " He ran this way, hurry".

They saw Mr River running.

King Thomas: " River? It's good to see you, Son take care of him".

Zion: " With pleasure your highness".

Mr River was very nervous, Zion pushed him hard against the wall.

Theo: " Don't forget the heart, these things wakes up".

Theo didn't even need to finish, Zion took out his heart and threw it on the floor, they were now fighting the guards. Zara and her father were searching for Thomas Senior. The sun was out but it was dark outside,

the whole Castle was surrounded by the tombstones.

Zara: " What is this place?".

Thomas Senior: " Welcome to my kingdom".

He changed his human form to a scary white bold man.

Thomas: " Macht der dunkelheit

Macht der dunkelheit

Hexe der dunkelheit

Hexe der dunkelheit".

He kept on calling, Zara and Thomas were distracted by the wind blowing.

The tombstones started cracking up.

King Thomas: " Sweetheart stay close to me, he is waking the dead".

When they looked up, Thomas

Senior disappeared leaving them with the army of dead people.

Amanda: " Oh dear, what is this, how

are we going to fight this?".

King Thomas: " Theo! Take her out of here!".

Zara: " No- I'm not leaving you here".

King Thomas: " Zara run and never look back".

Zara: " Dad I'm not leaving you".

.

.

King Thomas: " You called me Dad?".

He hugged her tightly and kissed her forehead.

King Thomas: " Theo, keep my daughter safe".

Theo Carried Zara and flew away with her, they stood on top of the tombstones watching from afar, Theo did not want to let go of the crying

Zara.

.

They were fighting the dead people, old bones cracking, They were smashing making sure that they don't wake up again, King Thomas hit the ground using his hand, the ground cracked in the middle and it started shaking.

Zara: " Is that an earthquake?".

Theo: " Just don't listen to it".

He held her against his chest.

Zion: " These things are too many".

They fought and the more they were fighting was the more the other tombstones were opening. They were losing the fight but they did not want to give up.

Theo: " Stay here and don't move, I'm going to help them".

Zara: " But i-".

Theo: " Your Father wants to keep you safe, just stay here close your eyes and and your ears".

Zara: " I am not a child Theo".

Theo: " I know baby, I love you".

He said as he started flying to the others.

Theo: " Jesus, when did these people die?".

He said cracking and breaking with his wings, they were losing the fight, there was No hope.

Zara ran to them them, it was not easy jumping and fighting the dead. She looked around and noticed her father and the others losing the fight. Zara has the ability to see and speak to the dead, She was confused, there was No way that she was going to

fight them all.

She stopped running and shouted.

Zara: " Stop!".

She lifted her hands up and closed the eyes.

Zara: " I set you all free, I set you all free, cross over".

King Thomas: " Zara what are you doing?".

Zara: " I set the dead free, today you are all free!".

Wing blew harder and the bones started falling down on the ground.

Zara: " They are free, they are free from that man's evil doings, I freed them".

Theo: " Zara look out".

When she looked behind her, Thomas Senior was behind her, he stabbed her in the stomach, She

-
-
-
-

They all ran to her, She was bleeding, She couldn't talk blood was coming out from her mouth. They didn't know how to help her.

Theo: " Zara don't close your eyes baby stay with me".

They kept on pumping and calling her name.

Theo: " Zara wake up".

He was crying, he felt like it was the end of the world.

King Thomas: " Take her home, I will finish this".

Nicholas: " You can't fight this alone".

King Thomas: " It is my fight, he came for revenge and I will give it to

him".

Amanda: " Take the teleportation necklace".

She said taking it out of Zara's neck.

Theo: " I will stay behind and fight with you".

King Thomas: " This is not your fight son, just make sure that my daughter get the help she needs, go now".

Looking at how Zara was, Theo teleported them back. King Thomas was very angry, his father killed his mother and his unborn sibling now he killed his sister and also wants to kill his daughter. It was enough.

King Thomas: " Thomas come out! Come out!".

There were no movements, King Thomas hit the ground hard with his fist and the walls started shaking,

he wanted to destroy the whole place. King Thomas also had powers of controlling nature, he continued hitting the ground and the walls started shaking and crumbling down.

Thomas Senior: " Do you see what you are doing? You are destroying-".

King Thomas: " You started it, you killed my mother".

Thomas Senior: " She deserved it, your mother was not who you think she was, She destroyed me!".

King Thomas: " Liar! Don't ever talk ill of my mother, what did Thalia do to you? What did my daughter do to you".

Thomas Senior: " Your daughter will live, Thalia deserves it".

King Thomas: " You are sick!".

He said running to him but he

disappeared.

King Thomas: " Come out Thomas!".

King Thomas was very furious, he went close to the demolished Castle and touched it, he closed his eyes, unleashing his powers. Fire started destroying the whole Castle, the ground was shaking breaking down, burying the walls of the Castle.

King Thomas was satisfied the place was burning down, Thomas Senior had nowhere to run, his place was destroyed.

Thomas Senior was afraid of Thomas Junior he knew how dangerous he was, looking around, the ground was burying his Castle, it was a disaster.

Thomas Senior: " Son let's talk".

King Thomas ran to him his hand dag into the chest coming out with his

heart, he was not satisfied with just taking out his heart, he teared him up into pieces, he crashed him into pieces. This is what he fears, using his powers turns him into an animal, once he starts he never wants to stop.

He threw his father's remains on the fire and continued crashing down the ground, the more he was crashing was the more the ground was opening, he screamed in frustration and teleported back home. He looked tired, dirty and drained.

Amanda: " What happened? Did you defeat him?".

He sat down on the floor, he couldn't even speak.

King Thomas: " I need to be alone".

They respected his decision, he went

to his bathroom and opened a shower, he needed to stay calm, his blood was still heating up and if he loses himself he was going to destroy his kingdom. He got inside the shower fully clothed. He calmed himself down, the only thing that made him calm was the thought of Zara. He got out and changed his clothes to the warm comfortable tracksuit, everything looked good on him.

King Thomas: " How is my daughter".

Professor: " She is not getting better".

Nicholas: " I think what he stabbed her with has poison".

King Thomas: " I don't want to hear about that man again".

Theo never wanted to leave Zara's side, at least her heart was still

beating.

King Thomas: " Sweetheart look at me".

Zara: " L-".

She tried to speak but she couldn't.

King Thomas: " What did you say?".

Theo: " Baby do you need water?".

Professor: " No, don't give her water".

Zara: " L-e-o".

Amanda: " Who?".

Zara: " L-e-o".

King Thomas: " She says Leo, where is Leo and Zamani?".

.

.

.

Professor: " They were just here".

King Thomas: " Zara what happened to Leo?".

She couldn't talk anymore, it hurt to talk.

Nicholas: " We have to teleport home, thank you for what you did for us".

King Thomas: " I am coming with you, the Castle workers will look after Zara".

Zara stretched her hand and touched her father but he didn't pay any attention to her.

Zion: " Wait- Zara has just disappeared".

Nicholas: " What?".

Theo: " She once did this when she was sick, She disappeared".

King Thomas: " Where did she go to?".

Theo: " I wish I knew".

Confusion! They were all confused.

Zion: " Where did you find her the first time she disappeared?".

Theo: " She was-".

King Thomas: " Zara's powers are similar to my father- I mean Thomas's powers I think she is at Kwa-Nyamazane".

Theo: " What are we waiting for? Let's go".

Theo helped them teleport to Kwa-Nyamazane, the Castle was very quiet, it was empty and it was not possible for them to search for Zara the whole place because of how big it was.

Amanda: " This doesn't feel like home".

Professor: " I cannot believe that finally I'm home".

Theo: " I'm searching for Zara".
He said going out.

King Thomas: " What do we do next?".

Nicholas: " Zara would have known,
She is the one who saw everything in
her visions".

Zion: " I don't understand this
sacrifice thing, Father did you know
about it?".

Professor: " I thought it was just a
myth, I didn't know it was true".

Zion: " I want all this to be over so we
can fetch mom and aunt".

Professor: " Son-".

Amanda: " You did not say anything
about them, where are they?".

Professor: " We were separated right
after I helped Zion escape, I don't
know what happened to them, I was

taken away from them that's how doctor found me".

Theo: " You have to see this".

Nicholas: " What?".

They followed him to the rooftop.

Theo: " Look there".

He said pointing at the mountain of light.

King Thomas: " What is happening there?".

Theo: " There is a light maybe there is someone there".

King Thomas: " I see that but why at the mountain?".

Amanda: " This is where our ancestors are, even Nonkanyiso our moon, She appears in that mountain only".

King Thomas: " Well I think it's where the sacrifice has to happen".

Theo: " We have to find Zara".

Amanda: " Leona and Zamani".

Theo: " I'm not worried about them maybe they went to their honeymoon or something, why would the two of them disappear just like that".

Nicholas: " Honeymoon?".

Theo: " Oh your daughter didn't tell you? She is sleeping with Zamani".

Amanda: " What?".

Nicholas: " I will kill Zamani with my own hands, Leo is a child".

King Thomas: " Maybe I should start killing your son with my own two hands for following my daughter!".

Theo: " But-".

Nicholas: " But they love each other, you even said it yourself".

King Thomas: " Exactly, we can't choose who our daughters fall for,

Zamani is a good man".

Theo: " We have to teleport now".

He said holding hands, it was very easy with Theo's teleportation abilities, they landed at the mountain.

Theo: " Great grandma is here".

Professor: " I will go talk to her".

Theo: " You can't, She is not herself".

Professor: " She is my mother!".

He did not wait for anyone's approval, the others had no choice but to also show up.

Amanda: " Leo!".

Zamani was tied up against the huge rock, Leo was naked tied up next to the big fire.

Zara was also there, laying on the ground unconscious.

Professor: " Mother! What is going on here?".

Glenda did not even look at them,
She was humming the song, Theo
tried to run to Zara but Glenda
stopped her using her hand.

Professor: " Mother why are you
doing this?".

Leona: " Mom, Dad please help me".

Amanda: " Grandmother please stop
all this, we don't want to hurt you".

They heard people coming.

Luthando: " Glenda everyone is
here".

Zion: " Mother! Aunt!".

King Thomas: " Luthando? I should
have known you evil witch-".

Luthando: " Stay right there Thomas".

King Thomas: " Luthando your child
is in pain, She is dying, our child
Luthando".

.
. .

King Thomas: " I understand that you never loved me but why take it out on her? She is innocent!".

Nicholas: " You- Zara?".

Luthando: " Zamani I loved you, I spent all my life trying to come back and be with you. I sacrificed a lot just to stay loyal to you and you chose her?".

She shouted pointing at Leona.

Zamani: " Please let her go, She doesn't have anything to do with this".

Luthando: " It has everything to do with her! Zamani don't make me crazy".

Glenda: " Shhhhhhhhh".

Everyone stopped talking and froze, Glenda looked at Professor, he came closer to her. She was controlling them. He looked at Amanda, her aunt, her mother and Theo. They all came closer to her. They were also controlled by Glenda's powers except for Zara and Luthando. Zara was in so much pain, She could not even move, She felt tears coming out, it killed her that she could not do anything. Nicholas was very furious, he wanted to help his family but he couldn't because he was under Glenda's control.

Glenda continued humming the song, She went closer to Leo and had her laying down.

As she was humming the song, her

hands were brushing Leona's stomach, Zamani felt tears rolling down, he realized that Leona was pregnant. Zara tried to speak to her but Leona got very angry, Leona was afraid of breaking the pregnancy news to anyone because her child was going to be the first grandchild of Amanda, which will mean it will also be sacrificed. She was trying to protect it.

Leona cried in pain, Glenda continued brushing her stomach, Leona cried helplessly, She felt something hot between her legs, a foetus came out and Glenda stabbed it, pouring some liquids on it. Amanda cried feeling her daughter's pain but there was nothing she could do since

she was under the control spell. Glenda summoned Professor to lie down, She took some green leaves and shoved them in both his ears, nose, mouth and between his feet. She also did the same to Amanda and Theo. Zara could not stop crying. Glenda stabbed Amanda's mother and her aunt allowing the blood to drop in the bowl, She then took the blood and rubbed Amanda, Professor, Theo and the foetus with it.

She slowly dragged the lifeless body of Amanda's mom and out of the mountain, She never stopped singing while doing all this, Theo's eyes did not leave Zara's.

Glenda used her hands to summon the spirit, Zara saw Theo's eyes

slowly closing. He was dead. Glenda moved to Amanda.

King Thomas was shuttered, he tried so hard to break free from the spell, the power of the moon was very strong.

Zara touched the ground, trying to feel or connect with it. Nothing happened, She closed her eyes and imagined Nonkanyiso, She saw the big moon but it was not orange, it was very dark. Zara felt connected with that darkness, it did not feel strange or scare her, She felt it. She opened her eyes and looked at her father but he was under a spell, She touched her wound, it was very painful and not healing. Zara had to help them, She inhaled deeply and tried waking up, it was too painful.

Glenda noticed Zara waking up and turned to her but Zara disappeared. Zara appeared next to Nicholas and disappeared again, She appeared once more and touched him, Zara's touch made Nicholas break free from Glenda's spell, She disappeared again, Nicholas stood still making Glenda believe that the spell was still controlling him. Glenda focused on the people in front of her, Zara appeared and whispered to Nicholas.

Zara: "Luthando, She controls the moon".

She whispered only those words and collapsed. Nicholas stood still, he looked at Luthando and jumped on her into her, Luthando was very strong, She pushed him and he

turned to his panther form. The panther made the loud noise calling all the Panthers.

- .
- .
- .

The Panthers came first to the Kingdom before it was even given to Mr King, they lived in it, eating the animals. The only time they were able to turn into their human form was when Mr King took over. They had to fight for their home together, when everyone left the Kingdom the Panthers returned to the forests.

They heard the ground vibrating, the Panthers were on their way.

Luthando got angry.

Luthando: " Continue!".

She told Glenda, Luthando was a witch a very gifted witch.

Her eyes turned red and she would hit and break the Panthers, She used her powers to break the bones.

Nicholas jumped from behind and bit her neck, the pain she felt was the pain Glenda felt. The spell broke when Glenda felt the pain, King Thomas pulled Luthando.

King Thomas: " I can't do this-".

Luthando hit him hard on his chest trying to come out with his heart but he moved fast and took out hers.

Zara: " D-ad the blood".

King Thomas: " What?".

He looked at Luthando's lifeless body, he ran to Glenda's staff and took a plastic bowl, he took Luthando's blood.

King Thomas: " You mean this?".

Zara nodded, Glenda was also lifeless on the ground.

Zara: " Mix it with Glenda's blood, hurry".

Nicholas: " Amanda, are you alright?".

Amanda: " She stopped?".

Nicholas: " Luthando was controlling all this".

King Thomas: " Zara is saying something but I can't hear her".

Amanda: " Zara, sweetheart talk to me".

Zara: " Blood, mix Glenda and Luthando's blood and burn it, call Nonkanyisa, seek forgiveness from her".

They did as Zara told them, Leona was very weak.

Nicholas: " My son is gone".

Zara kept on staring in one place.

Zion: " Zara! Zara is not blinking".

King Thomas: " Zara! Zara! Wake up sweetheart wake up, you can't do this to me wake up".

It was very sad, they cried and cried for them.

.

Zara was walking in a very beautiful place, it was greet everywhere, Nonkanyiso the moon was shining bright.

Voice: " You have done well".

She looked around but there was no-one with her.

Voice: " Dont be afraid".

Zara: " Who are you?".

Voice: " I have been lost for many years, now I know where I will feel

safe, I have chosen two people that I know I can trust, you are one of those people. I will live inside you, for you".

Zara: " What?".

She slowly moved back, a moon shined brighter than before and it moved closer to her, Zara crawled back in fear.

Zara: " No! No! Leave me alone".

.

[Four months later]

King Thomas: " Good morning everyone".

Amanda: " Good morning, I wasn't expecting you today".

King Thomas: " I want to spend some time with my daughter, any changes?".

Nicholas: " I am sorry but it's the same. Thank you for allowing us to

take care of her, we owe her more than that".

King Thomas: " I'm alone back at the Castle I couldn't take care of her all by myself, I see people around the Kingdom?"

Zamani: " Oh, everyone has decided to come back home".

King Thomas: " That is good to hear".

Thomas and the King royal family had a very good friendship, Theo and Zara survived even though everyone thought they were dead. Glenda also survived but she was not the same, She lost her memory and her mind, sometimes she would go around the Castle naked.

King Thomas: " Hello sweetheart".

He said kissing her forehead.

King Thomas: " It kills me to see you

in this bed, I feel helpless, we have been through so much in such a short period of time, wake up sweetheart please, I miss you".

Zara: " I miss you too".

She said in whisper.

King Thomas: " Did you just- did- Sweetheart, Zara!".

Zamani: " Is everything alright?".

King Thomas: " She talked, she-".

Zara: " Yes dad I did talk".

She tried waking up.

Zamani: " Easy, easy, do you need anything?".

Zara: " Food with lot of meat, desert and-".

King Thomas: " And lot of food".

Amanda: " Zara!".

She hugged her tightly.

Amanda: " I am so happy to see you

talking and awake, I wish Theo can wake up too".

Zara: " Where is he?".

Amanda: " In His room, you want to see him?".

.
. .

She nodded, they helped Zara, Theo looked beautiful and peaceful on his bed, Zara sat next to him.

They were all in Theo's room.

Zara was very special, She had amazing powers, She was born with her Grandfather's powers and her mother Luthando was a witch, She felt connected with both sides of the Kingdoms because the Angels of darkness (Witches) are from Kwa-

Nyamazane. She felt connected with the dark spirit that was controlling Nonkanyiso because she has a side and the blood of a witch. Luthando was very strong because her family was the first witches to ever live on earth, that is why she controlled the moon and wanted sacrifices. She wanted to kill the King royal family and destroy Kwa-Nyamazane because Zamani did not love her back, he chose the King royal family and to serve Kwa-Nyamazabe kingdom instead of her, She wanted to take that away from him.

.

Nicholas: " I have hope now, he will wake up".

Zara only touched his forehead, She felt the connection, the burning

electrifying sensation running through her spine.

Theo: " You are hurting me!".

Zara: " Just stop being a baby!".

They all laughed.

Theo: " You are all up? The sacrifice? What happened?".

Zara: " Yesterday I felt-".

Amanda: " About that- we won and everything is starting to get back to normal again and we are starting to forget about it".

Theo: " So soon?".

King Thomas: " it happened four months ago".

Zara: " You mean we have been asleep for four months?".

Amanda: " Yes sweetie but we are still worried about Nonkanyiso, She doesn't show up anymore".

Theo: " I don't think she will show up again".

King Thomas: " Why?".

Theo: " Can I speak to Zara? Alone please".

Nicholas: " No problem, tell us if you need anything".

They watched them walking out.

Theo: " Touch me".

Zara: " What?".

Theo: " Touch me".

She did.

Theo: " Do you feel that? I feel like we are one person".

Zara: " It's because we are, Did Nonkanyiso come to you?".

Theo: " She did, do you still want to travel the world?".

Zara: " No, I know and understand who I am now, we are meant to

protect these Kingdoms".

Theo: " What did Nonkanyiso mean when she said ' I will live inside you, for you'?".

Zara: " She also said that to you?

Well I think since she is not a moon anymore, She is living inside us, we are her and she is us".

Theo: " I have never felt this strong".

Zara: " Me too, I feel so alive and strong".

Theo: " Nonkanyiso made the best decision by choosing us, She is safe now, I love you".

Zara: " I love you too".

Amanda: " Did you-".

Theo: " Mother! Were you eavesdropping on us".

King Thomas: " No we just wanted to make sure that you two are okay, we

didn't want to leave you alone".

Zara: " Dad! Oh God this is embarrassing".

Leona: " Stop being dramatic".

Zara: " What is new? The factories, I have to-".

King Thomas: " I run the factories now people were sent home but some decided to stay and continue working, everything has changed oh and your friend Noah sent his regards".

Professor: " Doctor is coming to stay here in Kwa-Nyamazane".

Zara: " That is good news, now that all this is over we have to return to our normal lives".

Theo: " Zamani when are you marrying my sister?".

They all laughed.

Zamani: " Very soon".

Zara: " And dad?".

King Thomas: " No- my experience with women are not so pleasing, I just want to focus on rebuilding my Kingdom and I have you now, what more can I ask for?".

Nicholas: " You also have us, we are family now".

Theo: " About Nonkanyiso, you will never ever see her again".

Zamani: " Why?".

Zara: " She visited us and said she has chosen us, She is living inside us".

Amanda: " You and Theo?".

Theo: " Yes, We are Nonkanyiso".

Zara: " And she is us".

-
-
-

We have reached the end of the road, it has been the great journey from My Dad's Second Wife to The Heartless Prince 